



View book previews

Architecture

Architecture: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 30 min * GRADE(S): 9-12

OPTIONAL

**50 Buildings You Should Know**

by Isabel Kuhl ISBN/ASIN: 978-3791385884

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is used for several history rotations to study some of the fascinating buildings of the time period. For this rotation, there are only 2 lessons from this book, so we have made the book optional. No need to purchase the book just for this rotation.

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**Why Buildings Stand Up**

by Mario Salvadori ISBN/ASIN: 978-0393306767

→ **RATIONALE:** Used to give a solid and interesting introduction to building principles. The history of architecture is explored along with the technology that explains why the buildings stand up. The author is passionate about his subject and desires his readers to love beautiful buildings, too. He writes about architecture as the successful marriage of art and technology.

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Art

Art: Level 1

2 times/week 20 min * GRADE(S): 1+



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1

Art: Level 2

Art: Level 3

Art: Level 4

Art: Level 5

Art: Level 6

Art: Level 8

Art: Level 7

Art: Fast Track

Art: High School Fast Track



Brushwork: Elementary Brush-Forms

by Marion Hudson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341098

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is perfect for those who are new to brush drawing. The exercises on gridded paper help students learn to mix colors and control the brush. Brushforms ("blobs") are used to create designs.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1

Art: Level 2

Art: Level 3

Art: Fast Track

Art: High School Fast Track

Art: Level 2

2 times/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 2+



Brushwork: Elementary Brush-Forms

by Marion Hudson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341098

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is perfect for those who are new to brush drawing. The exercises on gridded paper help students learn to mix colors and control the brush. Brushforms ("blobs") are used to create designs.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1

Art: Level 2

Art: Level 3

Art: Fast Track

Art: High School Fast Track



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1

Art: Level 2

Art: Level 3

Art: Level 4

Art: Level 5

Art: Level 6

Art: Level 8

Art: Level 7

Art: Fast Track

Art: High School Fast Track

Art: Level 3

2 times/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 3+



Brushwork: Elementary Brush-Forms

by Marion Hudson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341098

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is perfect for those who are new to brush drawing. The exercises on gridded paper help students learn to mix colors and control the brush. Brushforms ("blobs") are used to create designs.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1
Art: Level 2
Art: Level 3
Art: Fast Track
Art: High School Fast Track



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1
Art: Level 2
Art: Level 3
Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 8
Art: Level 7
Art: Fast Track
Art: High School Fast Track

Art: Level 4

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 4+



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1
Art: Level 2
Art: Level 3
Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 8
Art: Level 7
Art: Fast Track
Art: High School Fast Track



Brush Drawing as Applied to Natural Forms and Common Objects

by May Mallam ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341050

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a complete guide to learning how to brush-draw. Exercises progress from simple lines to monochromatic value painting to painting in color. Techniques taught help students learn to "see" so that they can visually represent their observations.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 7
Art: High School Fast Track

Art: Level 5

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 5+



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 2 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Free

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1
Art: Level 2
Art: Level 3
Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 8
Art: Level 7
Art: Fast Track
Art: High School Fast Track



Brush Drawing as Applied to Natural Forms and Common Objects

by May Mallam ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341050

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a complete guide to learning how to brush-draw. Exercises progress from simple lines to monochromatic value painting to painting in color. Techniques taught help students learn to "see" so that they can visually represent their observations.

SCOPE

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 7
Art: High School Fast Track

Art: Level 6

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 6+



Brush Drawing as Applied to Natural Forms and Common Objects

by May Mallam ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341050

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a complete guide to learning how to brush-draw. Exercises progress from simple lines to monochromatic value painting to painting in color. Techniques taught help students learn to "see" so that they can visually represent their observations.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 7
Art: High School Fast Track



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1
Art: Level 2
Art: Level 3
Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 8
Art: Level 7
Art: Fast Track
Art: High School Fast Track

Art: Level 7

2 times/week 45 min _

GRADE(S): 7+



Brush Drawing as Applied to Natural Forms and Common Objects

by May Mallam ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341050

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a complete guide to learning how to brush-draw. Exercises progress from simple lines to monochromatic value painting to painting in color. Techniques taught help students learn to "see" so that they can visually represent their observations.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 7
Art: High School Fast Track



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1
Art: Level 2
Art: Level 3
Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 8
Art: Level 7
Art: Fast Track
Art: High School Fast Track

Art: Level 8

2 times/week 45 min

GRADE(S): 8-12



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1
Art: Level 2
Art: Level 3
Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 8
Art: Level 7
Art: Fast Track
Art: High School Fast Track

Art: Fast Track

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 5-8



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1

Art: Level 2

Art: Level 3

Art: Level 4

Art: Level 5

Art: Level 6

Art: Level 8

Art: Level 7

Art: Fast Track

Art: High School Fast Track



Brushwork: Elementary Brush-Forms

by Marion Hudson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341098

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is perfect for those who are new to brush drawing. The exercises on gridded paper help students learn to mix colors and control the brush. Brushforms ("blobs") are used to create designs.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1

Art: Level 2

Art: Level 3

Art: Fast Track

Art: High School Fast Track

Art: High School Fast Track

2 times/week 45 min _

GRADE(S): 9-12



Drawing, Design, and Craft-Work

by Frederick J. Glass ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340978

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an excellent guide to art instruction, with suggestions for how to begin, materials to use, and the directions future work may take. This book is profusely illustrated with clear explanations.

NOTE: The free link is a different edition, and the lesson plans will have different page numbers. Download the file to view the free version. It will likely appear blank in the PDF reader.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1

Art: Level 2

Art: Level 3

Art: Level 4

Art: Level 5

Art: Level 6

Art: Level 8

Art: Level 7

Art: Fast Track

Art: High School Fast Track



Brushwork: Elementary Brush-Forms

by Marion Hudson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341098

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is perfect for those who are new to brush drawing. The exercises on gridded paper help students learn to mix colors and control the brush. Brushforms ("blobs") are used to create designs.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 1
Art: Level 2
Art: Level 3
Art: Fast Track
Art: High School Fast Track

OPTIONAL



Color: A Course in Mastering the Art of Mixing Colors

by Betty Edwards ISBN/ASIN: 978-1585422197

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an optional resource for students who would like a resource guide for color theory and/or would want to learn more than what will be covered in lessons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Brush Drawing as Applied to Natural Forms and Common Objects

by May Mallam ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633341050

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a complete guide to learning how to brush-draw. Exercises progress from simple lines to monochromatic value painting to painting in color. Techniques taught help students learn to "see" so that they can visually represent their observations.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Art: Level 4
Art: Level 5
Art: Level 6
Art: Level 7
Art: High School Fast Track

↔ Picture Study

1 time/week 10 min * (Grades 1-3)

1 time/week 15 min * (Grades 4-6)

1 time/week 20 min * (Grades 7-8)

1 time/week 20 min *or_ (Grades 9-12)

GRADE(S): 1-12

Grades 9-12 ONLY**OPTIONAL****Redeeming Vision**

by Elissa Weichbrodt ISBN/ASIN: 978-1540965974

→ **RATIONALE:** Educators of all levels and HS students take the next step in deepening their relationship with art by contemplating a theology of art for viewers which impacts how we see as well as how we are and how we love. Practice in taking what has been learned in previous years along with new aspects of art elements and themes is guided by Dr. Weichbrodt.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**OPTIONAL****Art Print Set**

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This art print set contains high-resolution images that are in the public domain or used for Alveary with permission. The Art Print Set contains paintings by each term's artist: Edward Mitchell Bannister, Vincent van Gogh, and Lilius Trotter. We recommend printing on cardstock. Hard copies will be available with lesson plans.

NOTE: Selections are also included in Our Work packets for Grades 1-12.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Coming April 1st](#)**Grades 1-2 ONLY****Our Work: Grades 1-2**

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Coming April 1st](#)**↔ SHARED**Recitation: Grades 1-2
Picture Study
Music: Intro
Music: Level 1

Grade 3 ONLY



Our Work: Grade 3

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming April 1st

↔ SHARED

Picture Study
Recitation: Grade 3
Music: Level 3

Grades 4–6 ONLY



Our Work: Grades 4–6

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming April 1st

↔ SHARED

Picture Study
Recitation: Grades 4–6
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5

Grades 7–8 ONLY



Our Work: Grades 7–8

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming April 1st

↔ SHARED

Picture Study
Recitation: Grades 7–8
Music: Level 5

Grades 9-12 ONLY



Our Work: Grades 9-12

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Recitation: Grade 9
Recitation: Grade 10
Recitation: Grade 11
Recitation: Grade 12
Music: Level 5
Picture Study

Grades 9-12 ONLY

OPTIONAL



Van Gogh

by Ingo Walther & Rainer Metzger ISBN/ASIN: 978-3836557153

→ **RATIONALE:** This comprehensive study of Vincent van Gogh (1853–1890) pairs a detailed monograph on his life and art with a complete catalogue of his 871 paintings.

NOTE: Please note there is some minor nudity, and Van Gogh lived a tumultuous life, ultimately committing suicide.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Grades 9-12 ONLY

OPTIONAL



A Passion for the Impossible: The Life of Lilius Trotter

by Miriam Rockness ISBN/ASIN: 978-1734400182

→ **RATIONALE:** An inspiring biography of Lilius Trotter, a British artist who forsook fame to devote her life to Christian missionary work in Algeria, guided by faith, creativity, and love.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Art History

2 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12

OPTIONAL



Children's Book of Art

by DK ISBN/ASIN: 978-0744082760

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a nice overview of global art history with some different pieces shown and discussed. It also has close-up sections explaining how to do things in art such as mixing colors or making a fresco, etc. This will be referenced throughout the course for different techniques and extra examples of genres. However, this will be a second resource and all topics will be taught in a way that students can see images online if they do not have the book on hand. This book was chosen due to its minuscule amount of nudity compared to other art books geared to teens.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Arts: A Visual Encyclopedia

by DK ISBN/ASIN: 978-1465461780

→ **RATIONALE:** We will be using this as our spine throughout the course. It is a nice overview of global art history. This book was chosen due to its minuscule amount of nudity compared to other art books geared to teens.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Bible

Bible: Grade 1

GRADE(S): 1

Bible Stories

4 times/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 1



Hurlbut's Story of the Bible

by Jesse Lyman Hurlbut ISBN/ASIN: 978-1-59915-178-6

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains stories from both the Old and New Testaments in a very engaging narrative; omits sections that are unsuitable for younger children. The author adheres to the Bible without embellishment, opinion, or doctrine, making this volume appropriate for any denomination.

NOTE: The free online option has different page numbers than the lesson plans, but the chapter numbers are the same.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ Church History: Grades 1-3

1 time/week 20 min * GRADE(S): 1-3



The Bandit of Ashley Downs: George Muller

by Dave & Neta Jackson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1939445094

→ **RATIONALE:** Through the fictionalized character of Curly Roddy, the reader is introduced to George Müller (1805-1898). Müller opened an orphanage in Bristol, England, with 30 children, but through faith and prayer never went into debt and helped over 10,000 orphans during his life.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Adoniram Judson: Danger on the Streets of Gold

by Irene Howat ISBN/ASIN: 978-1857926606

→ **RATIONALE:** The first missionary ever sent from America, Adoniram Judson (1788-1850), faced many challenges as he ministered in the country of Burma. Although he faced many personal trials and even imprisonment by the government, he rejoiced that his translation work and ministry to individuals reached people with the gospel of Jesus Christ.

NOTE: Please use Option 1 to utilize the discount code.

Discount: 20%

→ With code: ALVEARY

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Bible: Grade 2

GRADE(S): 2

Old Testament: Grade 2

3 times/week 20 min * | GRADE(S): 2



ESV Large Print Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433541537

→ **RATIONALE:** This large-print ESV Bible uses 12-point type for ease of reading

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

Term 2 (Selections)

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2

New Testament: Grade 2

Old Testament: Grades 3–6

New Testament: Grades 3–6



God's Bible Timeline: The Big Book of Biblical History

by Linda Finlayson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1527105904

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains age-appropriate commentary on the eras of the Bible, along with detailed timelines, known dates, and a timeline poster. Lessons will refer to the timeline when reviewing stories and events.

NOTE: Use option one link to receive discount.

Discount: 20%

→ With code: ALVEARY

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2

New Testament: Grade 2



The Bible Story Handbook

by John and Kim Walton ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433506482

→ **RATIONALE:** This teacher resource from Bible scholar John Walton and his wife, Kim, provides helpful background information for teaching the Bible. In a succinct manner, they offer the biblical context, interpretational issues, and mistakes to avoid for numerous Biblical passages.

NOTE: This is a teacher resource to be read before the lesson. At times, the lesson plans may highlight certain sections. We encourage teachers to preview the selections and choose what ideas to share or discuss with their students.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2

New Testament: Grade 2

New Testament: Grade 2

1 time/week 20 min * GRADE(S): 2



ESV Large Print Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433541537

→ **RATIONALE:** This large-print ESV Bible uses 12-point type for ease of reading

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2
New Testament: Grade 2
Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6



God's Bible Timeline: The Big Book of Biblical History

by Linda Finlayson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1527105904

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains age-appropriate commentary on the eras of the Bible, along with detailed timelines, known dates, and a timeline poster. Lessons will refer to the timeline when reviewing stories and events.

NOTE: Use option one link to receive discount.

Discount: 20%

→ With code: ALVEARY

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2
New Testament: Grade 2



The Bible Story Handbook

by John and Kim Walton ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433506482

→ **RATIONALE:** This teacher resource from Bible scholar John Walton and his wife, Kim, provides helpful background information for teaching the Bible. In a succinct manner, they offer the biblical context, interpretational issues, and mistakes to avoid for numerous Biblical passages.

NOTE: This is a teacher resource to be read before the lesson. At times, the lesson plans may highlight certain sections. We encourage teachers to preview the selections and choose what ideas to share or discuss with their students.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2
New Testament: Grade 2

↔ Church History: Grades 1-3

1 time/week 20 min * GRADE(S): 1-3



The Bandit of Ashley Downs: George Muller

by Dave & Neta Jackson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1939445094

→ **RATIONALE:** Through the fictionalized character of Curly Roddy, the reader is introduced to George Müller (1805–1898). Müller opened an orphanage in Bristol, England, with 30 children, but through faith and prayer never went into debt and helped over 10,000 orphans during his life.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Adoniram Judson: Danger on the Streets of Gold

by Irene Howat ISBN/ASIN: 978-1857926606

→ **RATIONALE:** The first missionary ever sent from America, Adoniram Judson (1788–1850), faced many challenges as he ministered in the country of Burma. Although he faced many personal trials and even imprisonment by the government, he rejoiced that his translation work and ministry to individuals reached people with the gospel of Jesus Christ.

NOTE: Please use Option 1 to utilize the discount code.

Discount: 20%

→ With code: ALVEARY

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Bible: Grade 3

GRADE(S): 3

↔ Old Testament: Grades 3-6

2 times/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 3-6



The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition

by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1



ESV Large Print Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433541537

→ **RATIONALE:** This large-print ESV Bible uses 12-point type for ease of reading

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2
New Testament: Grade 2
Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6



The New Manners and Customs of Bible Times

by Ralph Gower ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802459657

→ **RATIONALE:** Through illustrations, photos, and clear explanations, this best-selling reference book shows what life was like in Bible times and makes Scripture come to life as students imagine living in that time and place. We will assign certain sections before or after Bible readings that will help students understand the context of the passage and gain more insight into the culture and geography of Israel.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grades 3-6
Old Testament: Grades 3-6

↔ New Testament: Grades 3-6

2 times/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 3-6



The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition

by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1



ESV Large Print Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433541537

→ **RATIONALE:** This large-print ESV Bible uses 12-point type for ease of reading

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2
New Testament: Grade 2
Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6



The New Manners and Customs of Bible Times

by Ralph Gower ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802459657

→ **RATIONALE:** Through illustrations, photos, and clear explanations, this best-selling reference book shows what life was like in Bible times and makes Scripture come to life as students imagine living in that time and place. We will assign certain sections before or after Bible readings that will help students understand the context of the passage and gain more insight into the culture and geography of Israel.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grades 3-6
Old Testament: Grades 3-6

↔ Church History: Grades 1-3

1 time/week 20 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 1-3



The Bandit of Ashley Downs: George Muller

by Dave & Neta Jackson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1939445094

→ **RATIONALE:** Through the fictionalized character of Curly Roddy, the reader is introduced to George Müller (1805–1898). Müller opened an orphanage in Bristol, England, with 30 children, but through faith and prayer never went into debt and helped over 10,000 orphans during his life.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Adoniram Judson: Danger on the Streets of Gold

by Irene Howat ISBN/ASIN: 978-1857926606

→ **RATIONALE:** The first missionary ever sent from America, Adoniram Judson (1788–1850), faced many challenges as he ministered in the country of Burma. Although he faced many personal trials and even imprisonment by the government, he rejoiced that his translation work and ministry to individuals reached people with the gospel of Jesus Christ.

NOTE: Please use Option 1 to utilize the discount code.

Discount: 20%

→ With code: ALVEARY

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Bible: Grades 4-6

GRADE(S): 4-6

↔ Old Testament: Grades 3-6

2 times/week 20 min * | GRADE(S): 3-6



The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition

by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1



ESV Large Print Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433541537

→ **RATIONALE:** This large-print ESV Bible uses 12-point type for ease of reading

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2
New Testament: Grade 2
Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6



The New Manners and Customs of Bible Times

by Ralph Gower ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802459657

→ **RATIONALE:** Through illustrations, photos, and clear explanations, this best-selling reference book shows what life was like in Bible times and makes Scripture come to life as students imagine living in that time and place. We will assign certain sections before or after Bible readings that will help students understand the context of the passage and gain more insight into the culture and geography of Israel.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grades 3-6
Old Testament: Grades 3-6

↔ New Testament: Grades 3-6

2 times/week 20 min * | GRADE(S): 3-6



The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition

by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1



ESV Large Print Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433541537

→ **RATIONALE:** This large-print ESV Bible uses 12-point type for ease of reading

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grade 2
New Testament: Grade 2
Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6



The New Manners and Customs of Bible Times

by Ralph Gower ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802459657

→ **RATIONALE:** Through illustrations, photos, and clear explanations, this best-selling reference book shows what life was like in Bible times and makes Scripture come to life as students imagine living in that time and place. We will assign certain sections before or after Bible readings that will help students understand the context of the passage and gain more insight into the culture and geography of Israel.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grades 3-6
Old Testament: Grades 3-6

Church History: Grades 4-6

1 time/week 20 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 4-6



Hudson Taylor: Deep in the Heart of China

by Janet & Geoff Benge ISBN/ASIN: 978-1576580165

→ **RATIONALE:** Hudson Taylor (1832-1905), the founder of China Inland Mission, continues to inspire through the story of his love for the people of China and his trust in the Lord to provide financially for his ministry. Taylor faced persecution and loss in his own life in order to bring the gospel message to the “ripe harvest fields in China.”

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Trial by Poison: Mary Slessor

by Dave & Neta Jackson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1939445148

→ **RATIONALE:** Born in Scotland, Mary Slessor (1848-1915) became a missionary to Calabar, Africa (now Southern Nigeria) at the age of 27. As she moved further inland, she brought the gospel to unreached people and rescued many twin babies, who otherwise would have been killed because of the mistaken beliefs of their parents.

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Bible: Grades 7-8

GRADE(S): 7-8

↔ Old Testament: Grades 7-12

2 times/week 30 min * (Grades 7-9)

2 times/week 30 min * (Grades 10-12)

GRADE(S): 7-12

Grades 7–8 ONLY



ESV Concise Study Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433577932

→ **RATIONALE:** A smaller-sized study Bible that is appropriate for this age. We highly suggest this Bible for the insightful study notes and accessibility for this age group. During lesson time, students will be asked to review the study notes and other explanatory material.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 7–8 ONLY. Grades 9+ should use Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice but it is important to have one with study notes.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7–12
New Testament: Grades 7–8

Grades 9–12 ONLY



NIV Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible: Bringing to Life the Ancient World of Scripture

by Zondervan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310431589

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains unabridged Scripture along with important archaeological, historical, and cultural background.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 9+ ONLY. Grades 7–8 should use the ESV Concise Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7–12
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10–11
New Testament: Grade 12



Old Testament Today

by John H. Walton & Andrew E. Hill ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310498209

→ **RATIONALE:** It is so important for students to understand the context in which the Bible was written and what it meant to the original audience. However, it is also important to understand how the OT writings are relevant to us today. The authors do a wonderful job communicating all these ideas. Lesson plans will guide you in navigating this rich text.

NOTE: Students will use this book for several years as they read through the OT.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition

by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1

New Testament: Grades 7-8

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7-8



ESV Concise Study Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433577932

→ **RATIONALE:** A smaller-sized study Bible that is appropriate for this age. We highly suggest this Bible for the insightful study notes and accessibility for this age group. During lesson time, students will be asked to review the study notes and other explanatory material.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 7-8 ONLY. Grades 9+ should use Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice but it is important to have one with study notes.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grades 7-8



The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition

by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1



Introducing the New Testament: A Historical, Literary, and Theological Survey

by Mark Allan Powell ISBN/ASIN: 978-0801099601

→ **RATIONALE:** An overview of the NT for older students and educators providing book by book background and major themes to be used for years. The chapters can be read in any order allowing for use anywhere in the reading rotation. Powell presents various perspectives on interpretive issues to encourage engagement with ideas but does not attempt to resolve all the issues. Artwork through the centuries adds a unique element that illustrates themes and demonstrates the influence of the NT over the centuries.

NOTE: Students will use this book for several years as they read through the NT.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grades 7-8
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12

↔ Church History: Grades 7-9

1 time/week 30 min * [T](#) | GRADE(S): 7-9



Renewal: The Church That Expands Outward

by Luke H. Davis ISBN/ASIN: 978-1527109933

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read the last half of the book this year as they continue to see how the church expanded globally through preaching, mission work, and social work in the name of Christ. The author tells the story of a pivotal event in the life of faithful Christians including William Wilberforce, Sojourner Truth, Hudson Taylor and more. Lesson plans will also include necessary background information, links, and other pertinent PDFs and articles.

NOTE: Use option one link to receive discount.

Discount: 20%

→ With code: ALVEARY

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Spurgeon: A Biography

by Arnold Dallimore ISBN/ASIN: 978-0851514512

→ **RATIONALE:** This biography provides an introduction to Charles Spurgeon (1834-1892), an influential preacher who started the Metropolitan Tabernacle in London, England. Spurgeon is often called ‘The Prince of Preachers,’ and this biography shows his life of faith, his personal struggles with depression, his humor, and his love for his family as he strived to preach the gospel so that all might hear.

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



An Honorable Heritage: The Pandita Ramabai Story in Her Own Words

by Pandita Ramabai ISBN/ASIN: 978-1882840281

→ **RATIONALE:** Pandita Ramabai (1858-1922) was a social reformer, an advocate for the emancipation of women, and a pioneer in education. She tells her testimony of being born into a privileged Brahman caste in India and leaving it all behind to become a Christian. It is a fascinating read!

NOTE: Use option one link to receive discount.

Discount: 15%

→ With code: welcome1

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Spiritual Formation: Grades 7-8

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7-8



Transformed by Truth

by Katherine Forster ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433564055

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is written for students to encourage them to make Bible reading a special time of their day. The author demonstrates the practices of observation, interpretation, and application so students can discover how God’s truth can literally transform them from the inside out. These practices will also be implemented during the NT Bible lessons.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



This Changes Everything

by Jaquelle Ferris ISBN/ASIN: 979-8874906542

→ **RATIONALE:** This book speaks directly to teenagers, showing how the gospel shapes identity, purpose, and everyday choices. The author challenges the idea that faith is something to “grow into later” and instead invites young readers to take their beliefs seriously now.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Bible: Grade 9

GRADE(S): 9

↔ Old Testament: Grades 7-12

2 times/week 30 min * (Grades 7-9)
2 times/week 30 min * (Grades 10-12)

GRADE(S): 7-12

Grades 7-8 ONLY



ESV Concise Study Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433577932

→ **RATIONALE:** A smaller-sized study Bible that is appropriate for this age. We highly suggest this Bible for the insightful study notes and accessibility for this age group. During lesson time, students will be asked to review the study notes and other explanatory material.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 7-8 ONLY. Grades 9+ should use Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice but it is important to have one with study notes.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grades 7-8

Grades 9-12 ONLY**NIV Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible: Bringing to Life the Ancient World of Scripture**

by Zondervan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310431589

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains unabridged Scripture along with important archaeological, historical, and cultural background.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 9+ ONLY. Grades 7-8 should use the ESV Concise Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12

**Old Testament Today**

by John H. Walton & Andrew E. Hill ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310498209

→ **RATIONALE:** It is so important for students to understand the context in which the Bible was written and what it meant to the original audience. However, it is also important to understand how the OT writings are relevant to us today. The authors do a wonderful job communicating all these ideas. Lesson plans will guide you in navigating this rich text.

NOTE: Students will use this book for several years as they read through the OT.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

**The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition**by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ **REFERENCE**

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1

New Testament: Grade 91 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9



NIV Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible: Bringing to Life the Ancient World of Scripture

by Zondervan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310431589

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains unabridged Scripture along with important archaeological, historical, and cultural background.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 9+ ONLY. Grades 7-8 should use the ESV Concise Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12



Introducing the New Testament: A Historical, Literary, and Theological Survey

by Mark Allan Powell ISBN/ASIN: 978-0801099601

→ **RATIONALE:** An overview of the NT for older students and educators providing book by book background and major themes to be used for years. The chapters can be read in any order allowing for use anywhere in the reading rotation. Powell presents various perspectives on interpretive issues to encourage engagement with ideas but does not attempt to resolve all the issues. Artwork through the centuries adds a unique element that illustrates themes and demonstrates the influence of the NT over the centuries.

NOTE: Students will use this book for several years as they read through the NT.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grades 7-8
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12



Luke for Everyone

by N.T. Wright ISBN/ASIN: 978-0664266394

→ **RATIONALE:** Wright provides a great first commentary experience for HS students. The familiar tone and approach is very accessible and helpful as a companion read to the Gospel of Luke.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12

↔ Church History: Grades 7-9

1 time/week 30 min * T

GRADE(S): 7-9



Renewal: The Church That Expands Outward

by Luke H. Davis ISBN/ASIN: 978-1527109933

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read the last half of the book this year as they continue to see how the church expanded globally through preaching, mission work, and social work in the name of Christ. The author tells the story of a pivotal event in the life of faithful Christians including William Wilberforce, Sojourner Truth, Hudson Taylor and more. Lesson plans will also include necessary background information, links, and other pertinent PDFs and articles.

NOTE: Use option one link to receive discount.

Discount: 20%

→ With code: ALVEARY

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Spurgeon: A Biography

by Arnold Dallimore ISBN/ASIN: 978-0851514512

→ **RATIONALE:** This biography provides an introduction to Charles Spurgeon (1834–1892), an influential preacher who started the Metropolitan Tabernacle in London, England. Spurgeon is often called ‘The Prince of Preachers,’ and this biography shows his life of faith, his personal struggles with depression, his humor, and his love for his family as he strived to preach the gospel so that all might hear.

SCOPE

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



An Honorable Heritage: The Pandita Ramabai Story in Her Own Words

by Pandita Ramabai ISBN/ASIN: 978-1882840281

→ **RATIONALE:** Pandita Ramabai (1858–1922) was a social reformer, an advocate for the emancipation of women, and a pioneer in education. She tells her testimony of being born into a privileged Brahman caste in India and leaving it all behind to become a Christian. It is a fascinating read!

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

NOTE: Use option one link to receive discount.

Discount: 15%

→ With code: welcome1

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

Bible History: Grade 9

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9



God's Big Picture: Tracing the Storyline of the Bible

by Vaughan Roberts ISBN/ASIN: 978-0830853649

→ **RATIONALE:** Excellent overview of Bible history showing the outline of God's Kingdom plan from beginning to end.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Bible: Grades 10-11

GRADE(S): 10-11

↔ Old Testament: Grades 7-12

2 times/week 30 min * (Grades 7-9)
2 times/week 30 min * (Grades 10-12)

GRADE(S): 7-12

Grades 7-8 ONLY



ESV Concise Study Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433577932

→ **RATIONALE:** A smaller-sized study Bible that is appropriate for this age. We highly suggest this Bible for the insightful study notes and accessibility for this age group. During lesson time, students will be asked to review the study notes and other explanatory material.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 7-8 ONLY. Grades 9+ should use Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice but it is important to have one with study notes.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grades 7-8

Grades 9-12 ONLY**NIV Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible: Bringing to Life the Ancient World of Scripture**

by Zondervan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310431589

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains unabridged Scripture along with important archaeological, historical, and cultural background.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 9+ ONLY. Grades 7-8 should use the ESV Concise Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12

**Old Testament Today**

by John H. Walton & Andrew E. Hill ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310498209

→ **RATIONALE:** It is so important for students to understand the context in which the Bible was written and what it meant to the original audience. However, it is also important to understand how the OT writings are relevant to us today. The authors do a wonderful job communicating all these ideas. Lesson plans will guide you in navigating this rich text.

NOTE: Students will use this book for several years as they read through the OT.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

**The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition**by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ **REFERENCE**

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1

New Testament: Grades 10-111 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 10-11



NIV Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible: Bringing to Life the Ancient World of Scripture

by Zondervan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310431589

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains unabridged Scripture along with important archaeological, historical, and cultural background.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 9+ ONLY. Grades 7-8 should use the ESV Concise Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12



Introducing the New Testament: A Historical, Literary, and Theological Survey

by Mark Allan Powell ISBN/ASIN: 978-0801099601

→ **RATIONALE:** An overview of the NT for older students and educators providing book by book background and major themes to be used for years. The chapters can be read in any order allowing for use anywhere in the reading rotation. Powell presents various perspectives on interpretive issues to encourage engagement with ideas but does not attempt to resolve all the issues. Artwork through the centuries adds a unique element that illustrates themes and demonstrates the influence of the NT over the centuries.

NOTE: Students will use this book for several years as they read through the NT.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grades 7-8
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12



Luke for Everyone

by N.T. Wright ISBN/ASIN: 978-0664266394

→ **RATIONALE:** Wright provides a great first commentary experience for HS students. The familiar tone and approach is very accessible and helpful as a companion read to the Gospel of Luke.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12

↔ Church History: Grades 10-12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 10-12



Turning Points in American Church History

by Elesha J. Coffman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0801097492

→ **RATIONALE:** An insightful look at some key moments leading up to, during, and following our current history rotation to give more context and perspective on how these events have impacted the American church.

NOTE: This book will be used in other history rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



When the Church Was Young: Voices of the Early Fathers

by Marcellino D'Ambrosio ISBN/ASIN: 978-1616367770

→ **RATIONALE:** The first half of the book contains biographies from early church history covered in this rotation.

NOTE: ONLY Grades 10–12. Used over two years.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Spiritual Formation: Grades 10-11

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 10-11



Reading the Bible for a Change

by Ray Lubeck ISBN/ASIN: 978-1666765540

→ **RATIONALE:** Ray Lubeck's Reading the Bible for a Change teaches readers how to approach the bible and how to relate it to our lives. Through careful study, a student will learn how to approach the various genres of the Old and New Testaments, as well as how to respond and apply them to one's life.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



God of All Things

by Andrew Wilson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310109082

→ **RATIONALE:** In God of All Things, pastor and author Andrew Wilson invites you to rediscover God through ordinary, everyday things. He explores the idea of a material world and presents a variety of created marvels that reveal the gospel in everyday life and fuel worship and joy in God.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Bible: Grade 12

GRADE(S): 12

↔ Old Testament: Grades 7-12

2 times/week 30 min * (Grades 7-9)
2 times/week 30 min * (Grades 10-12)

GRADE(S): 7-12

Grades 7-8 ONLY



ESV Concise Study Bible

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433577932

→ **RATIONALE:** A smaller-sized study Bible that is appropriate for this age. We highly suggest this Bible for the insightful study notes and accessibility for this age group. During lesson time, students will be asked to review the study notes and other explanatory material.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 7-8 ONLY. Grades 9+ should use Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice but it is important to have one with study notes.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grades 7-8

Grades 9-12 ONLY



NIV Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible: Bringing to Life the Ancient World of Scripture

by Zondervan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310431589

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains unabridged Scripture along with important archaeological, historical, and cultural background.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 9+ ONLY. Grades 7-8 should use the ESV Concise Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12



Old Testament Today

by John H. Walton & Andrew E. Hill ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310498209

→ **RATIONALE:** It is so important for students to understand the context in which the Bible was written and what it meant to the original audience. However, it is also important to understand how the OT writings are relevant to us today. The authors do a wonderful job communicating all these ideas. Lesson plans will guide you in navigating this rich text.

NOTE: Students will use this book for several years as they read through the OT.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition

by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1

New Testament: Grade 12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 12



NIV Cultural Backgrounds Study Bible: Bringing to Life the Ancient World of Scripture

by Zondervan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310431589

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains unabridged Scripture along with important archaeological, historical, and cultural background.

NOTE: This resource is for Grades 9+ ONLY. Grades 7-8 should use the ESV Concise Study Bible.

→ May sub: a translation of your choice.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 7-12
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12



Introducing the New Testament: A Historical, Literary, and Theological Survey

by Mark Allan Powell ISBN/ASIN: 978-0801099601

→ **RATIONALE:** An overview of the NT for older students and educators providing book by book background and major themes to be used for years. The chapters can be read in any order allowing for use anywhere in the reading rotation. Powell presents various perspectives on interpretive issues to encourage engagement with ideas but does not attempt to resolve all the issues. Artwork through the centuries adds a unique element that illustrates themes and demonstrates the influence of the NT over the centuries.

NOTE: Students will use this book for several years as they read through the NT.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grades 7-8
New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12



Luke for Everyone

by N.T. Wright ISBN/ASIN: 978-0664266394

→ **RATIONALE:** Wright provides a great first commentary experience for HS students. The familiar tone and approach is very accessible and helpful as a companion read to the Gospel of Luke.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

New Testament: Grade 9
New Testament: Grades 10-11
New Testament: Grade 12

↔ Church History: Grades 10-12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 10-12



Turning Points in American Church History

by Elesha J. Coffman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0801097492

→ **RATIONALE:** An insightful look at some key moments leading up to, during, and following our current history rotation to give more context and perspective on how these events have impacted the American church.

NOTE: This book will be used in other history rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



When the Church Was Young: Voices of the Early Fathers

by Marcellino D'Ambrosio ISBN/ASIN: 978-1616367770

→ **RATIONALE:** The first half of the book contains biographies from early church history covered in this rotation.

NOTE: ONLY Grades 10–12. Used over two years.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Spiritual Formation: Grade 12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 12



Becoming by Beholding

by Lanta Davis ISBN/ASIN: 978-1540966186

→ **RATIONALE:** This book introduces and leads students to experience how God can use our imaginations for our spiritual formation. No matter what church tradition you are a part of, there are helpful ideas and practices here to grow a student's relationship with God for a lifetime.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Being God's Image: Why Creation Still Matters

by Carmen Joy Imes ISBN/ASIN: 978-1514000205

→ **RATIONALE:** Carmen Joy Imes seeks to recover the theologically rich message of the creation narratives starting in the book of Genesis as they illuminate what it means to be human.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Delighting in the Trinity

by Michael Reeves ISBN/ASIN: 978-0830839834

→ **RATIONALE:** In this lively book, we find an introduction to Christianity and the Christian life that is from start to finish rooted in our triune God—Father, Son, and Spirit.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Citizenship

Citizenship: Grade 4

GRADE(S): 4

First Citizen Stories

1 time/week 20 min * 

GRADE(S): 4



Historical Atlas of the World 6th Ed.

by Rand McNally ISBN/ASIN: 978-0528026553 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Presents important periods and turning points in 5,000 years of history. Thematic maps include literacy, languages, religions, and more. Used across curriculum.

SCOPE

Term 1 (One Lesson)

Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Resources: Grades 4–6

Resources: Grades 7–8

Resources: Grade 9

Resources: Grade 10

Resources: Grade 11

Resources: Grade 12

Story of Arithmetic: Part 1

Story of Arithmetic: Part 2

Story of Geometry: Part 1

Plutarch: Grades 6–8

First Citizen Stories



Stories From the History of Rome

by Emily Beesly ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599152646

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a narrative introduction to the stories students will read later in Plutarch's Lives.

NOTE: Contains some violence that may be disturbing for sensitive children.

Alt. Formats:  [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Free](#)

Citizenship: Grade 5

GRADE(S): 5

Plutarch: Beginner Track

1 time/week 30 min * 

GRADE(S): 5+



The Plutarch Project Primer: Publicola (Revised)

by Anne White ISBN/ASIN: 978-1990258220

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read about Publicola, one of the first consuls of the Roman Republic. The Plutarch Primer includes vocabulary, discussion questions, and other aids for students and parents/teachers, plus edited text for Plutarch's Life of Publicola. It is designed especially for those who are new to the study of Plutarch. Lesson plans will include additional guidance.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

Citizenship: Grade 6

GRADE(S): 6

↔ Plutarch: Grades 6-8

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 6-8+



Historical Atlas of the World 6th Ed.

by Rand McNally ISBN/ASIN: 978-0528026553 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Presents important periods and turning points in 5,000 years of history. Thematic maps include literacy, languages, religions, and more. Used across curriculum.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Resources: Grades 4-6
Resources: Grades 7-8
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2
Story of Geometry: Part 1
Plutarch: Grades 6-8
First Citizen Stories



The Plutarch Project Volume Three (Revised)

by Anne White ISBN/ASIN: 978-1990258060

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read about the lives of Julius Caesar, Agis and Cleomenes, and the Gracchi. Anne White has broken up the Lives into reasonable sections with suitable omissions for length and content. She also included study helps to aid with understanding. Lesson plans will offer guidance as well.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Plutarch: Grades 6–8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)

Citizenship: Grade 7 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 7

↔ Plutarch: Grades 6–8

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 6–8+



Historical Atlas of the World 6th Ed.

by Rand McNally ISBN/ASIN: 978-0528026553 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Presents important periods and turning points in 5,000 years of history. Thematic maps include literacy, languages, religions, and more. Used across curriculum.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Resources: Grades 4–6
Resources: Grades 7–8
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2
Story of Geometry: Part 1
Plutarch: Grades 6–8
First Citizen Stories



The Plutarch Project Volume Three (Revised)

by Anne White ISBN/ASIN: 978-1990258060

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read about the lives of Julius Caesar, Agis and Cleomenes, and the Gracchi. Anne White has broken up the Lives into reasonable sections with suitable omissions for length and content. She also included study helps to aid with understanding. Lesson plans will offer guidance as well.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Plutarch: Grades 6–8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)

American Government: Grade 7

1 time/week 30 min * GRADE(S): 7



Your Rugged Constitution

by Bruce and Esther Findlay ISBN/ASIN: 978-0804793568

→ **RATIONALE:** This book guides students through the text of the Constitution with descriptions that are put in clear, easy-to-understand language, accompanied by commentary and lively drawings so all the ideas and concepts can be easily grasped.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ Ethics: Part 1

1 time/week 25 min * GRADE(S): 7+



Ourselves: Book 1

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Ethics: Part 1
Ethics: Part 2
Ethics: Part 3

Citizenship: Grade 7 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 7

↔ Plutarch: Grades 6-8

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 6-8+



Historical Atlas of the World 6th Ed.

by Rand McNally ISBN/ASIN: 978-0528026553 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Presents important periods and turning points in 5,000 years of history. Thematic maps include literacy, languages, religions, and more. Used across curriculum.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2

↔ **SHARED**

Resources: Grades 4-6
Resources: Grades 7-8
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2
Story of Geometry: Part 1
Plutarch: Grades 6-8
First Citizen Stories



The Plutarch Project Volume Three (Revised)

by Anne White ISBN/ASIN: 978-1990258060

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read about the lives of Julius Caesar, Agis and Cleomenes, and the Gracchi. Anne White has broken up the Lives into reasonable sections with suitable omissions for length and content. She also included study helps to aid with understanding. Lesson plans will offer guidance as well.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Free

↔ **SHARED**

Plutarch: Grades 6-8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)

Canadian Government: Grade 7

1 time/week 25 min *

GRADE(S): 7



Who Runs This Country, Anyway?

by Joanne Stanbridge ISBN/ASIN: 9781443142991

→ **RATIONALE:** *Who Runs This Country, Anyway?* is a fun, lighthearted, yet thorough introduction to the structure of Canada's government, its elected officials and the election process, the Canadian Constitution and its history, the important buildings and institutions found on Parliament Hill in Ottawa, and how bills become laws.

NOTE: Look for a used copy and check your local library. Otherwise, there is a link to purchase a subscription to the audiobook version with images and notes, recorded by Donna Ward.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ Ethics: Part 1

1 time/week 25 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 7+



Ourselves: Book 1

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Ethics: Part 1
Ethics: Part 2
Ethics: Part 3

Citizenship: Grade 8 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 8

↔ Plutarch: Grades 6-8

1 time/week 30 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 6-8+



Historical Atlas of the World 6th Ed.

by Rand McNally ISBN/ASIN: 978-0528026553 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Presents important periods and turning points in 5,000 years of history. Thematic maps include literacy, languages, religions, and more. Used across curriculum.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2

↔ SHARED

Resources: Grades 4–6
Resources: Grades 7–8
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2
Story of Geometry: Part 1
Plutarch: Grades 6–8
First Citizen Stories



The Plutarch Project Volume Three (Revised)

by Anne White ISBN/ASIN: 978-1990258060

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read about the lives of Julius Caesar, Agis and Cleomenes, and the Gracchi. Anne White has broken up the Lives into reasonable sections with suitable omissions for length and content. She also included study helps to aid with understanding. Lesson plans will offer guidance as well.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Free

↔ SHARED

Plutarch: Grades 6–8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)

American Gov./ Economics: Grade 8

1 time/week 30 min * GRADE(S): 8



Reading PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will learn about important historical documents developed between 1800–1900. Following the founding of the country, the framework of the nation begins to take shape. The Missouri Compromise sets the stage for the Civil War as new states join the nation; the federal government experiences internal conflict as the Executive Branch disregards the Judicial Branch over the sovereignty of tribal nations; and the Reconstruction Amendments are added to the Constitution. A "Reading PDF" will be included in the lesson plans that provides accessible analysis integrated with relevant excerpts of Supreme Court decisions, legislative acts, and other texts as appropriate.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Included in Lessons

↔ SHARED

American Gov./ Economics: Grade 8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)



Dollars and Sense: A Kid's Guide to Using - Not Losing - Money

by Elaine Scott ISBN/ASIN: 978-1580893961

→ **RATIONALE:** In this introduction to Economics, students will learn about the history of money, the banking system, and personal finance.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

American Gov./ Economics:

Grade 8

Canadian Gov./ Economics:

Grade 8

↔ Ethics: Part 2

1 time/week 25 min * T

GRADE(S): 8+



Ourselves: Book 1

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Ethics: Part 1

Ethics: Part 2

Ethics: Part 3

Citizenship: Grade 8 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 8

↔ Plutarch: Grades 6-8

1 time/week 30 min * T

GRADE(S): 6-8+



Historical Atlas of the World 6th Ed.

by Rand McNally ISBN/ASIN: 978-0528026553 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Presents important periods and turning points in 5,000 years of history. Thematic maps include literacy, languages, religions, and more. Used across curriculum.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2

↔ SHARED

Resources: Grades 4–6
Resources: Grades 7–8
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2
Story of Geometry: Part 1
Plutarch: Grades 6–8
First Citizen Stories



The Plutarch Project Volume Three (Revised)

by Anne White ISBN/ASIN: 978-1990258060

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read about the lives of Julius Caesar, Agis and Cleomenes, and the Gracchi. Anne White has broken up the Lives into reasonable sections with suitable omissions for length and content. She also included study helps to aid with understanding. Lesson plans will offer guidance as well.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Free

↔ SHARED

Plutarch: Grades 6–8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)

Canadian Gov./ Economics: Grade 8

1 time/week 25 min * | GRADE(S): 8



Canada's Constitutional Monarchy

by Nathan Tidridge ISBN/ASIN: 9781554889808

→ **RATIONALE:** Brimming with photographs and archival images, this book, written by a high school history teacher, is an accessible and extensive account of the role played by the Crown in Canada's history, Constitution, system of parliamentary government, other institutions, and the day-to-day lives of all Canadians.

NOTE: This book is used over two years (Grades 8 and 9).

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2

↔ SHARED

Canadian Gov./ Economics: Grade 8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)



Dollars and Sense: A Kid's Guide to Using - Not Losing - Money

by Elaine Scott ISBN/ASIN: 978-1580893961

→ **RATIONALE:** In this introduction to Economics, students will learn about the history of money, the banking system, and personal finance.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

American Gov./ Economics:

Grade 8

Canadian Gov./ Economics:

Grade 8

↔ Ethics: Part 2

1 time/week 25 min * T

GRADE(S): 8+



Ourselves: Book 1

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Ethics: Part 1

Ethics: Part 2

Ethics: Part 3

Citizenship: Grade 9 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 9

Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)

1 time/week 30 min * T

GRADE(S): 9



The Plutarch Project Volume Three (Revised)

by Anne White ISBN/ASIN: 978-1990258060

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read about the lives of Julius Caesar, Agis and Cleomenes, and the Gracchi. Anne White has broken up the Lives into reasonable sections with suitable omissions for length and content. She also included study helps to aid with understanding. Lesson plans will offer guidance as well.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Plutarch: Grades 6–8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)



Reading PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will learn about important historical documents developed between 1800–1900. Following the founding of the country, the framework of the nation begins to take shape. The Missouri Compromise sets the stage for the Civil War as new states join the nation; the federal government experiences internal conflict as the Executive Branch disregards the Judicial Branch over the sovereignty of tribal nations; and the Reconstruction Amendments are added to the Constitution. A "Reading PDF" will be included in the lesson plans that provides accessible analysis integrated with relevant excerpts of Supreme Court decisions, legislative acts, and other texts as appropriate.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ SHARED

American Gov./ Economics:
Grade 8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)

↔ Ethics: Part 3

1 time/week 25 min *

GRADE(S): 9+



Ourselves: Book 1

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Ethics: Part 1
Ethics: Part 2
Ethics: Part 3

Citizenship: Grade 9 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 9

Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)

1 time/week 30 min * GRADE(S): 9



The Plutarch Project Volume Three (Revised)

by Anne White ISBN/ASIN: 978-1990258060

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will read about the lives of Julius Caesar, Agis and Cleomenes, and the Gracchi. Anne White has broken up the Lives into reasonable sections with suitable omissions for length and content. She also included study helps to aid with understanding. Lesson plans will offer guidance as well.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Plutarch: Grades 6–8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)



Canada's Constitutional Monarchy

by Nathan Tidridge ISBN/ASIN: 9781554889808

→ **RATIONALE:** Brimming with photographs and archival images, this book, written by a high school history teacher, is an accessible and extensive account of the role played by the Crown in Canada's history, Constitution, system of parliamentary government, other institutions, and the day-to-day lives of all Canadians.

NOTE: This book is used over two years (Grades 8 and 9).

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian Gov./ Economics: Grade 8
Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (Canada)

↔ Ethics: Part 3

1 time/week 25 min * GRADE(S): 9+



Ourselves: Book 1

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Ethics: Part 1
Ethics: Part 2
Ethics: Part 3

Citizenship: Grade 10 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 10

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)

1 time/week 40 min * GRADE(S): 10

CHOOSE ONE



Atomic Habits

by James Clear ISBN/ASIN: 979-8999178299

→ **RATIONALE:** James Clear, one of the world's leading experts on habit formation, reveals practical strategies that will teach you exactly how to form good habits, break bad ones, and master the tiny behaviors that lead to remarkable results. This book brings Mason's thoughts on habits into the 21st century applying current research in this field.

NOTE: Choose this OR Think

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)

CHOOSE ONE



Think: The Life of the Mind and the Love of God

by John Piper ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433523182

→ **RATIONALE:** A focus on using both heart and mind to know and love God and care for others.

NOTE: Choose this OR Atomic Habits

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)



Reading PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will learn about important historical documents developed between 1800-1900. Following the founding of the country, the framework of the nation begins to take shape. The Missouri Compromise sets the stage for the Civil War as new states join the nation; the federal government experiences internal conflict as the Executive Branch disregards the Judicial Branch over the sovereignty of tribal nations; and the Reconstruction Amendments are added to the Constitution. A "Reading PDF" will be included in the lesson plans that provides accessible analysis integrated with relevant excerpts of Supreme Court decisions, legislative acts, and other texts as appropriate.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ SHARED

American Gov./ Economics: Grade 8

Plutarch/Government: Grade 9 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)



What Would Keynes Do?

by Tejvan Pettinger ISBN/ASIN: 978-0228100294

→ **RATIONALE:** An easy-to-follow introduction to economics and how it applies to real-life decisions from a variety of economic theory approaches.

NOTE: Used in grades 10 & 11.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (Canada)

↔ Ethics: Part 4

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 10+



Ourselves Book 2: Self-Direction

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Ethics: Part 4
Ethics: Part 5

Citizenship: Grade 10 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 10

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)

1 time/week 40 min * GRADE(S): 10

CHOOSE ONE



Atomic Habits

by James Clear ISBN/ASIN: 979-8999178299

→ **RATIONALE:** James Clear, one of the world's leading experts on habit formation, reveals practical strategies that will teach you exactly how to form good habits, break bad ones, and master the tiny behaviors that lead to remarkable results. This book brings Mason's thoughts on habits into the 21st century applying current research in this field.

NOTE: Choose this OR Think

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)

CHOOSE ONE



Think: The Life of the Mind and the Love of God

by John Piper ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433523182

→ **RATIONALE:** A focus on using both heart and mind to know and love God and care for others.

NOTE: Choose this OR Atomic Habits

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)



The Prime Ministers: Canada's Leaders and the Nation They Shaped

by J.D.M. Stewart ISBN/ASIN: 978-1998365777

→ **RATIONALE:** The Prime Ministers is a journey through Canada's political history through a chronological survey of its twenty-four Prime Ministers. Written specifically for high school students (and adults) to provide them with deeper knowledge of our nation's history, this book is less a collection of biographical sketches, and more a series of profiles focused on the defining events, policy decision, visions for the country, character strengths and weaknesses, missteps and triumphs, and leadership style of each Prime Minister.

NOTE: This book will be used over two years in high school

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (Canada)



What Would Keynes Do?

by Tejvan Pettinger ISBN/ASIN: 978-0228100294

→ **RATIONALE:** An easy-to-follow introduction to economics and how it applies to real-life decisions from a variety of economic theory approaches.

NOTE: Used in grades 10 & 11.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (Canada)

↔ Ethics: Part 4

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 10+



Ourselves Book 2: Self-Direction

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Ethics: Part 4
Ethics: Part 5

Citizenship: Grade 11 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 11

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)

1 time/week 40 min * GRADE(S): 11



The Art of Asking Better Questions

by J.R. Briggs ISBN/ASIN: 978-1514011119

→ **RATIONALE:** Rounding out the many dimensions of citizenship, this book will serve educators and students well throughout a lifetime of growing relationships in many directions.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (Canada)



Reading PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will learn about important historical documents developed between 1800-1900. Following the founding of the country, the framework of the nation begins to take shape. The Missouri Compromise sets the stage for the Civil War as new states join the nation; the federal government experiences internal conflict as the Executive Branch disregards the Judicial Branch over the sovereignty of tribal nations; and the Reconstruction Amendments are added to the Constitution. A "Reading PDF" will be included in the lesson plans that provides accessible analysis integrated with relevant excerpts of Supreme Court decisions, legislative acts, and other texts as appropriate.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ **SHARED**

American Gov./ Economics:
Grade 8
Plutarch/Government: Grade
9 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)



What Would Keynes Do?

by Tejvan Pettinger ISBN/ASIN: 978-0228100294

→ **RATIONALE:** An easy-to-follow introduction to economics and how it applies to real-life decisions from a variety of economic theory approaches.

NOTE: Used in grades 10 & 11.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (Canada)

↔ Ethics: Part 5

1 time/week 20 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 11+



Ourselves Book 2: Self-Direction

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Ethics: Part 4

Ethics: Part 5

Citizenship: Grade 11 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 11

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (Canada)

1 time/week 40 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 11



The Art of Asking Better Questions

by J.R. Briggs ISBN/ASIN: 978-151401119

→ **RATIONALE:** Rounding out the many dimensions of citizenship, this book will serve educators and students well throughout a lifetime of growing relationships in many directions.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (Canada)



The Prime Ministers: Canada's Leaders and the Nation They Shaped

by J.D.M. Stewart ISBN/ASIN: 978-1998365777

→ **RATIONALE:** The Prime Ministers is a journey through Canada's political history through a chronological survey of its twenty-four Prime Ministers. Written specifically for high school students (and adults) to provide them with deeper knowledge of our nation's history, this book is less a collection of biographical sketches, and more a series of profiles focused on the defining events, policy decision, visions for the country, character strengths and weaknesses, missteps and triumphs, and leadership style of each Prime Minister.

NOTE: This book will be used over two years in high school

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)
Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (Canada)



What Would Keynes Do?

by Tejvan Pettinger ISBN/ASIN: 978-0228100294

→ **RATIONALE:** An easy-to-follow introduction to economics and how it applies to real-life decisions from a variety of economic theory approaches.

NOTE: Used in grades 10 & 11.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 10 (Canada)
Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (U.S.)
Econ/Civics: Grade 11 (Canada)

↔ Ethics: Part 5

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 11+



Ourselves Book 2: Self-Direction

by Charlotte Mason

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason emphasized that children are persons; this is the volume in which she defines that term. What characteristics do we, as Image-Bearers, have in common? What kinds of pitfalls should we anticipate? These are some of the profound questions Mason deals with in this, her only volume written directly to students.

→ May sub: any edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Ethics: Part 4
Ethics: Part 5

Citizenship: Grade 12

GRADE(S):12

Economics: Grade 12

1 time/week 40 min *

GRADE(S):12



Economics in One Lesson

by Henry Hazlitt ISBN/ASIN: 978-0517548233

→ **RATIONALE:** This classic guide to the basics of economic theory defends capitalism and the free market from economic myths that persist to this day.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

Civics/Ethics: Grade 12

1 time/week 40 min *

GRADE(S):12



Citizenship Without Illusions: A Christian Guide to Political Engagement

by David T. Koyzis ISBN/ASIN: 978-1514008621

→ **RATIONALE:** This book provides the reader with insightful ways to participate in the cultural and political landscape without setting aside one's spiritual convictions to do so. Koyzis addresses numerous topics such as voting, community engagement, and working with individuals with vastly different political ideologies. He grounds his approach in the reality that Christians are to love God with their heart, soul, mind, and strength, which results in loving their neighbor as themselves. He draws from decades of research, teaching, and student interactions, all from a global perspective, which makes this book a unique and timely resource.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Life We're Looking For: Reclaiming Relationship in a Technological World

by Andy Crouch ISBN/ASIN: 978-0593237342

→ **RATIONALE:** A deeply reflective primer on creating meaningful connections, rebuilding abundant communities, and living in a way that engages our full humanity in an age of unprecedented anxiety and loneliness.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Conscience: What It Is, How to Train It, and Loving Those Who Differ

by Andrew Naselli & J.D. Crowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433550744

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is an exhortation to understand the basis of personal beliefs and relates how to extend grace when believers disagree.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

English

Language Study: Grade 1

GRADE(S): 1

Reading Level 1

5 times/week 15 min * 

GRADE(S): 1



Reading Lessons: Level 1 (Revised 2025)

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This program features 15-minute lessons focusing on phonics and high-frequency word recognition and utilizing classic stories and poems from the Free and Treadwell Readers. The lessons include spelling, copywork, dictation, and some grammar. This program reflects Mason's principles as well as recent research, especially the importance of phonological awareness and phonics.

NOTE: Also available in Grade 1 Bundle with Alveary printing store.

Alt. Formats:  Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



Reading-Literature: The Primer

by Free and Treadwell ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599151298

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a great collection of folk tales and poems for a beginning reader. This book series lends itself well to Mason's approach to teaching children to read because of the repetitive pattern of the stories and the decodable text. Use with our Reading Lessons: Level 1.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Penmanship & Copywork: Grade 1

5 times/week 10 min * 

GRADE(S): 1

CHOOSE ONE**Getty-Dubay® Italic Handwriting Book B**

by Handwriting Success ISBN/ASIN: 978-0964921566

→ **RATIONALE:** For the beginning reader, this book presents lowercase, capitals and numerals. With a short word and lively sentence on each page, this book engages the student.

NOTE: Choose this OR Italics by Penny Gardner. You do not need the Instruction Manual. Necessary instructions will be included in the lesson plans.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Penny Gardner

Discount: 15%

→ With code: ALVEARYMEMBER

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE**Italics: Beautiful Handwriting for Children**

by Penny Gardner

→ **RATIONALE:** We like this model because it is lovely, yet simple. Both the print and cursive models are in italic, making this a solid foundation for fine lettering later. Some may prefer a more traditional cursive model.

NOTE: Choose this OR Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 1
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 2
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 3
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 4
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 5
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 6

Language Study: Grade 2

GRADE(S): 2

Reading Level 2

5 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 2



Reading Lessons: Level 2 (Revised 2025)

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This program features 15-minute lessons focusing on phonics and high-frequency word recognition and utilizing classic stories and poems from the Free and Treadwell Readers. The lessons include spelling, copywork, dictation, and some grammar. This program reflects Mason's principles as well as recent research, especially the importance of phonological awareness and phonics.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



Reading-Literature: First Reader

by Free and Treadwell ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599151823

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a great collection of folk tales and poems for a beginning reader. This book series lends itself well to Mason's approach to teaching children to read because of the repetitive pattern of the stories and the decodable text. Use with our Reading Lessons: Level 2.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Penmanship & Copywork: Grade 2

5 times/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 2

CHOOSE ONE



Getty-Dubay® Italic Handwriting Book C

by Handwriting Success ISBN/ASIN: 978-0982776209

→ **RATIONALE:** The simple transition to cursive italic is introduced. Basic writing practice themes include: modes of transportation (automobile through zeppelin), days of the week, months of the year, and sentences. Capitals practice: cities of the USA. Includes numerals.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

NOTE: Choose this OR Italics by Penny Gardner. You do not need the Instruction Manual. Necessary instructions will be included in the lesson plans.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Penny Gardner

Discount:15%

→ With code: ALVEARYMEMBER

CHOOSE ONE



Italics: Beautiful Handwriting for Children

by Penny Gardner

→ **RATIONALE:** We like this model because it is lovely, yet simple. Both the print and cursive models are in italic, making this a solid foundation for fine lettering later. Some may prefer a more traditional cursive model.

NOTE: Choose this OR Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 1
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 2
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 3
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 4
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 5
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 6

Language Study: Grade 3

GRADE(S): 3

Reading Level 3

5 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 3



Reading Lessons: Level 3

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This program features 15-minute lessons focusing on phonics and high-frequency word recognition and utilizing classic stories and poems from the Free and Treadwell Readers. The lessons include spelling, copywork, dictation, and some grammar. This program reflects Mason's principles as well as recent research, especially the importance of phonological awareness and phonics.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



Reading-Literature: Second Reader

by Free and Treadwell ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599152660

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a great collection of folk tales and poems for a beginning reader. This book series lends itself well to Mason's approach to teaching children to read because of the repetitive pattern of the stories and the decodable text. Use with our Reading Lessons: Level 3.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Penmanship & Copywork: Grade 3

5 times/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 3

CHOOSE ONE



Getty-Dubay® Italic Handwriting Book D

by Handwriting Success ISBN/ASIN: 978-0964921573

→ **RATIONALE:** Writing practice for basic italic and cursive italic includes capitalization, vowel and consonant sounds, prefixes, suffixes, phonograms, homophones, tongue twisters, and six poem forms. Cursive capitals are introduced with historical development of each letter.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

NOTE: Choose this OR Italics by Penny Gardner. You do not need the Instruction Manual. Necessary instructions will be included in the lesson plans.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Penny Gardner

Discount: 15%

→ With code: ALVEARYMEMBER

CHOOSE ONE



Italics: Beautiful Handwriting for Children

by Penny Gardner

→ **RATIONALE:** We like this model because it is lovely, yet simple. Both the print and cursive models are in italic, making this a solid foundation for fine lettering later. Some may prefer a more traditional cursive model.

NOTE: Choose this OR Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 1
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 2
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 3
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 4
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 5
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 6

Language Study: Grade 4

GRADE(S): 4

Grammar: Grade 4

2 times/week 15 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 4



Grammar Island

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880928427

→ **RATIONALE:** This program brings story, delight, and ideas to the study of grammar. Grammar Island _ _ introduces, in a simple fashion, the full four-level grammar analysis of (1) parts of speech, (2) parts of the sentence, (3) phrases, and (4) clauses.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Grammar Island Teacher Manual (select pages)

by Michael Clay Thompson

NOTE: Used with publisher's permission.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)



Practice Island

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880928809

→ **RATIONALE:** Practice Island is a workbook with practice sentences that is used in conjunction with Grammar Island.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Grammar: Grade 4

Grammar: Grade 5



Practice Island Teacher Manual (select pages)

by Michael Clay Thompson

NOTE: Used with publisher's permission.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Grammar: Grade 4

Grammar: Grade 5

Dictation: Grade 4

3 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 4



Grade 4 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 4 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ SHARED

Penmanship & Copywork:

Grade 4

Dictation: Grade 4

Penmanship & Copywork: Grade 4

5 times/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 4

CHOOSE ONE



Getty-Dubay® Italic Handwriting Book E

by Handwriting Success ISBN/ASIN: 978-0964921580

→ **RATIONALE:** While practicing cursive italic, students explore the many facets of the world of science — the animal kingdom, DNA, photosynthesis, minerals, continents, biomes, our solar system, and galaxy. Practice with capitals: cities of the world and history of letters.

NOTE: Choose this OR Italics by Penny Gardner. You do not need the Instruction Manual. Necessary instructions will be included in the lesson plans.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Penny Gardner

Discount: 15%

→ With code: ALVEARYMEMBER

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Italics: Beautiful Handwriting for Children

by Penny Gardner

→ **RATIONALE:** We like this model because it is lovely, yet simple. Both the print and cursive models are in italic, making this a solid foundation for fine lettering later. Some may prefer a more traditional cursive model.

NOTE: Choose this OR Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 1
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 2
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 3
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 4
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 5
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 6



Grade 4 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 4 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ SHARED

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 4
Dictation: Grade 4

Language Study: Grade 5

GRADE(S): 5

Grammar: Grade 5

2 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 5



Practice Island

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880928809

→ **RATIONALE:** Practice Island is a workbook with practice sentences that is used in conjunction with Grammar Island.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Grammar: Grade 4
Grammar: Grade 5



Practice Island Teacher Manual (select pages)

by Michael Clay Thompson

NOTE: Used with publisher's permission.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Grammar: Grade 4
Grammar: Grade 5



Sentence Island

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880926300

→ **RATIONALE:** This program brings story, delight, and ideas to the study of grammar. In this book, students focus on the science and art of forming a good sentence and learn the rules and concepts that are essential for formal writing.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Dictation: Grade 5

3 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 5



Grade 5 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 5 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ SHARED

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 5
Dictation: Grade 5

Penmanship & Copywork: Grade 5

5 times/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 5

CHOOSE ONE



Getty-Dubay® Italic Handwriting Book F

by Handwriting Success ISBN/ASIN: 978-0964921559

→ **RATIONALE:** Figures of speech in the English language are used for cursive writing practice. Students will practice capital letters using the names of First Nation tribes and communities of North America. The exercises also explore the history of letters and numerals.

NOTE: Choose this OR Italics by Penny Gardner. You do not need the Instruction Manual. Necessary instructions will be included in the lesson plans.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Penny Gardner

Discount: 15%

→ With code: ALVEARYMEMBER

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Italics: Beautiful Handwriting for Children

by Penny Gardner

→ **RATIONALE:** We like this model because it is lovely, yet simple. Both the print and cursive models are in italic, making this a solid foundation for fine lettering later. Some may prefer a more traditional cursive model.

NOTE: Choose this OR Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 1
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 2
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 3
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 4
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 5
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 6



Grade 5 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 5 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ SHARED

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 5
Dictation: Grade 5

Language Study: Grade 6

GRADE(S): 6

Grammar: Grade 6

2 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 6



Grammar Town

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0898247923

→ **RATIONALE:** Grammar Town builds on the foundation presented in Grammar Island and continues to bring delight and interest to the study of writing and grammar. It continues the full four-level grammar analysis of (1) parts of speech, (2) parts of the sentence, (3) phrases, and (4) clauses.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Grammar Town Teacher's Manual (select pages)

by Michael Clay Thompson

NOTE: Used with publisher permission.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)



Practice Town

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880926829

→ **RATIONALE:** This workbook accompanies Grammar Town and contains practice sentences.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Grammar: Grade 6

Grammar/Comp: Grade 7



Practice Town Teacher's Manual (select pages)

by Michael Clay Thompson

NOTE: Used with publisher permission.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Grammar: Grade 6

Grammar/Comp: Grade 7

Dictation: Grade 6

3 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 6



Grade 6 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 6 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ SHARED

Penmanship & Copywork:

Grade 6

Dictation: Grade 6

Penmanship & Copywork: Grade 6

5 times/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 6

CHOOSE ONE



Getty-Dubay® Italic Handwriting Book G

by Handwriting Success ISBN/ASIN: 978-0982776216

→ **RATIONALE:** The final book in the Series contains basic and cursive writing practice to acquaint the student with the history of writing. Part 3: edged pen writing.

NOTE: Choose this OR Italics by Penny Gardner. You do not need the Instruction Manual. Necessary instructions will be included in the lesson plans.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Penny Gardner

Discount: 15%

→ With code: ALVEARYMEMBER

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Italics: Beautiful Handwriting for Children

by Penny Gardner

→ **RATIONALE:** We like this model because it is lovely, yet simple. Both the print and cursive models are in italic, making this a solid foundation for fine lettering later. Some may prefer a more traditional cursive model.

NOTE: Choose this OR Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series.

→ May sub: penmanship model of your choice or Getty-Dubay Handwriting Series

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 1
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 2
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 3
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 4
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 5
Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 6



Grade 6 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 6 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Penmanship & Copywork:
Grade 6
Dictation: Grade 6

Language Study: Grade 7

GRADE(S): 7

Grammar/Comp: Grade 7

2 times/week 20 min *

2 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 7



Paragraph Town

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880926706

→ **RATIONALE:** This program brings story, delight, and ideas to the study of grammar. Paragraph Town gives children an entertaining and comprehensive introduction to the paragraph. With a narrative background, students explore the importance of organizing sentences into clear, orderly paragraphs with dialogue, description, comparison, punctuation, and grammar, as well as a look at the significance of the sounds of language. Structured exercises and assignments allow students to practice integrating these ideas into their writing.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Practice Town

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880926829

→ **RATIONALE:** This workbook accompanies Grammar Town and contains practice sentences.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Grammar: Grade 6
Grammar/Comp: Grade 7



Practice Town Teacher's Manual (select pages)

by Michael Clay Thompson

NOTE: Used with publisher permission.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Grammar: Grade 6
Grammar/Comp: Grade 7

Dictation: Grade 7

2 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 7



Grade 7 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 7 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ SHARED

Copywork: Grade 7
Dictation: Grade 7

Copywork: Grade 7

5 times/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 7



Grade 7 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 7 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ SHARED

Copywork: Grade 7
Dictation: Grade 7

Language Study: Grade 8

GRADE(S): 8

Grammar/Comp: Grade 8

2 times/week 20 min *

2 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 8



Grammar Voyage

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0-89824-793-0

→ **RATIONALE:** Building on grammar concepts introduced in Grammar Island and Grammar Town, this book continues to help students explore the intricacies of grammar.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Grammar Voyage Teacher's Manual (select pages)

by Michael Clay Thompson

NOTE: Used with publisher permission.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)



Practice Voyage

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880926843

→ **RATIONALE:** This workbook accompanies Grammar Voyage and contains practice sentences.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Practice Voyage Teacher's Manual (select pages)

by Michael Clay Thompson

NOTE: Used with publisher permission.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)

Dictation: Grade 8

2 times/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 8



Grade 8 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 8 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ SHARED

Copywork: Grade 8
Dictation: Grade 8

Copywork: Grade 8

5 times/week 10 min *or

GRADE(S): 8



Grade 8 Copywork & Dictation Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Copywork and dictation passages taken from the books and poems from this year.

NOTE: Also included in the Grade 8 Bundles available with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

↔ SHARED

Copywork: Grade 8
Dictation: Grade 8

Language Study: Grade 9

GRADE(S): 9

Grammar/Comp: Grade 9

2 times/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 9

2 times/week 30 min *



Essay Voyage

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0898247954

→ **RATIONALE:** The author's passion for writing comes through as he explains the ideas behind good essay writing.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Essay Voyage Teacher's Manual (select pages)

by Michael Clay Thompson

NOTE: Used with publisher permission.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)

Language Study: Grade 10

GRADE(S): 10

Grammar: Grade 10

1 time/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 10



Bryson's Dictionary of Troublesome Words: A Writer's Guide to Getting It Right

by Bill Bryson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0767910439 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** A helpful resource for avoiding error and increasing clarity in composition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Caesar's English II

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0898248739

→ **RATIONALE:** Studies in Latin stems, alongside typical classical and academic vocabulary words, will aid students in using, spelling and understanding these words in context.

NOTE: We strongly recommend the print version of this book since it has extra resources which are sometimes mentioned in the lesson plans, but you can choose paperback or ebook, black & white or color.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Composition: Grade 10

3 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 10



Style: The Basics of Clarity & Grace 5th ed.

by Joseph Williams, Joseph Bizup ISBN/ASIN: 978-0321953308

→ **RATIONALE:** This classic work covers elemental principles of writing that will help students diagnose the strengths and weaknesses of their prose quickly and revise effectively. The text is written in a conversational style, offering reason-based principles for clear writing.

NOTE: The loose-leaf edition is the most affordable and allows students to put the book directly in a composition binder. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

→ May sub: Another edition, but some content will not match exactly.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Language Study: Grade 11

GRADE(S): 11

Composition: Grade 11

4 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 11



Advanced Academic Writing II Teacher Manual

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0898247909

→ **RATIONALE:** Advanced Academic Writing II helps students learn the basics of source integration, literary analysis, academic style, and the writing process. Only the teacher manual is required, as it includes the full text of the student book plus special boxes that contain extra tips and questions that students and instructors will reference.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Composition: Grade 11

Composition: Grade 12



Steering the Craft: A Twenty-First Century Guide to Sailing the Sea of Story

by Ursula Le Guin ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544611610

→ **RATIONALE:** A master writer gives an interesting overview of narrative techniques and other writing principles to help students write effectively and pay attention more closely to the books they are reading.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Communicating with Grace and Virtue: Learning to Listen, Speak, Text, and Interact as a Christian

by Quentin Schultze ISBN/ASIN: 978-1540961273

→ **RATIONALE:** An engaging and practical guide to help Christians interact effectively.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Language Study: Grade 12

GRADE(S): 12

Composition: Grade 12

4 times/week 40 min * | GRADE(S): 12



Advanced Academic Writing II Teacher Manual

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0898247909

→ **RATIONALE:** Advanced Academic Writing II helps students learn the basics of source integration, literary analysis, academic style, and the writing process. Only the teacher manual is required, as it includes the full text of the student book plus special boxes that contain extra tips and questions that students and instructors will reference.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Composition: Grade 11
Composition: Grade 12



Caring for Words in a Culture of Lies (2nd ed.)

by Marilyn McEntyre ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802878892

→ RATIONALE: Thoughtful and relevant ideas on writing for today's students.

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Craft of Research

by Wayne C. Booth ISBN/ASIN: 978-0226826677 ✓ REFERENCE

→ RATIONALE: A practical guide to research and more advanced writing.

NOTE: If subbing an older edition, some specific readings may be slightly different, but the main structure of the book has remained the same.

→ May sub: an older edition

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Recitation: Grades 1-2

5 times/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-2



Our Work: Grades 1-2

by Alveary

→ RATIONALE: This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Recitation: Grades 1-2

Picture Study

Music: Intro

Music: Level 1

Recitation: Grade 3

5 times/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 3



Our Work: Grade 3

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Picture Study
Recitation: Grade 3
Music: Level 3

Recitation: Grades 4-6

5 times/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 4-6



Our Work: Grades 4-6

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Picture Study
Recitation: Grades 4-6
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5

Recitation: Grades 7-8

5 times/week 10 min *or_

GRADE(S): 7-8



Our Work: Grades 7-8

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Picture Study
Recitation: Grades 7-8
Music: Level 5

Recitation: Grade 9

3 times/week 10 min *or_

GRADE(S): 9



Our Work: Grades 9–12

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Recitation: Grade 9
Recitation: Grade 10
Recitation: Grade 11
Recitation: Grade 12
Music: Level 5
Picture Study

Recitation: Grade 10

3 times/week 10 min *or_

GRADE(S): 10



Our Work: Grades 9–12

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Recitation: Grade 9
Recitation: Grade 10
Recitation: Grade 11
Recitation: Grade 12
Music: Level 5
Picture Study

Recitation: Grade 11

3 times/week 10 min *or_

GRADE(S): 11



Our Work: Grades 9–12

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Recitation: Grade 9
Recitation: Grade 10
Recitation: Grade 11
Recitation: Grade 12
Music: Level 5
Picture Study

Recitation: Grade 12

3 times/week 10 min *or_

GRADE(S):12



Our Work: Grades 9–12

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Recitation: Grade 9
Recitation: Grade 10
Recitation: Grade 11
Recitation: Grade 12
Music: Level 5
Picture Study

Geography

Geography: Grade 1

2 times/week 15 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S):1



Elementary Geography

by Charlotte Mason ISBN/ASIN: 978-0990552963

→ **RATIONALE:** This is Charlotte Mason's classic introduction to Geography. We use selections from the book, which include many demonstrations, to help young children understand the concepts.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



Me on the Map

by Joan Sweeney ISBN/ASIN: 978-1524772017

→ **RATIONALE:** This book explains the many ways in which we can describe where we are located. Beginning in a little girl's room, we gradually zoom out to her house, her street, her town, her state, her country, and her planet.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



What Makes Day and Night

by Franklyn M. Branley ISBN/ASIN: 978-0062381972

→ **RATIONALE:** Through diagrams, pictures, and simple text, this book helps students gain a better understanding of how the rotation of the earth gives us day and night.

NOTE: Teachers may wish to check this book out from the library rather than purchase it, as it is only used for a couple of lessons. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



United States Atlas 7th Ed.

by National Geographic Kids ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426375248 ✓ **REFERENCE**

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

NOTE: Optional for Grade 1. For U.S. students.

→ May sub: earlier edition. Other atlases may be used; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 1

Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)

Resources: Grade 9

Resources: Grade 10

Resources: Grade 11

Resources: Grade 12

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)



The Reasons for Seasons

by Gail Gibbons ISBN/ASIN: 978-0823442720

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a great introduction to seasons, the earth's orbit, and axial tilt.

NOTE: Teachers may wish to check this book out from the library rather than purchase it, as it is only used for a couple of lessons. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Down Comes the Rain

by Franklyn M. Branley ISBN/ASIN: 978-0064451666

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a great book for students to learn about the water cycle. There are clear explanations and great illustrations.

NOTE: Teachers may wish to check this book out from the library rather than purchase it, as it is only used for a couple of lessons. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

→ May sub: Water Dance by Thomas Locker if you own it

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)

2 times/week 20 min *  GRADE(S): 2



50 Adventures in the 50 States

by Kate Siber ISBN/ASIN: 978-0711291874

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautifully illustrated book provides a two-page spread for each state and shows what activities can be done based on the geographical features of the area. This book will be used alongside Cross Country to follow the Page family as they travel across the country.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

Term 2 (Selections)

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)



Cross Country: Geography for Children

by Paul Hanna, Clyde Kohn ISBN/ASIN: 978-1952118012

→ **RATIONALE:** Travel from Los Angeles to Washington, D.C. with Tom, Ruth, and their mother and father. As they encounter the different regions of the United States, the children learn about a variety of subjects, including basic geography concepts (landforms, waterbodies, and beginner map skills), as well as about such topics as local economies, climate, and regional plants and animals.

NOTE: Black-and-white version is available on Amazon for \$16 ISBN: 978-1952118029.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)



Making Your Own Maps

by Susan Hansen ISBN/ASIN: 978-1666349665

→ **RATIONALE:** This book provides great examples of different kinds of maps that students will be creating in their geography lessons.

NOTE: Teachers may wish to check this book out from the library rather than purchase it, as it is only used for a couple of lessons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 2 (Canada)



Redwoods

by Jason Chin ISBN/ASIN: 978-1250062697

→ **RATIONALE:** This book about the redwood trees interweaves a story about a boy traveling to the forest and includes facts about these massive trees.

NOTE: Teachers may wish to check this book out from the library rather than purchase it, as it is only used for a couple of lessons. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



United States Atlas 7th Ed.

by National Geographic Kids ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426375248 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

NOTE: Optional for Grade 1. For U.S. students.

→ May sub: earlier edition. Other atlases may be used; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 1
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)



Student World Atlas 6th Ed.

by National Geographic ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426373435 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

→ May sub: other atlases; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)

Geography: Grades 4-6

Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)

Story of Arithmetic: Part 1

Story of Arithmetic: Part 2

Geography: Grade 2 (Canada)

2 times/week 20 min *  | GRADE(S): 2



Canada Wild: Animals Found Nowhere Else on Earth

by Maria Birmingham ISBN/ASIN: 978-1774711132

→ **RATIONALE:** This colourful, illustrated guide to Canada's endemic species introduces young readers to twelve special animals that can only be found in Canada and who have much to teach us about the varied ecosystems that make up our country.

Alt. Formats:  

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

Term 2 (Partial Term)

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (Canada)

Geography: Grade 3 (Canada)



Making Your Own Maps

by Susan Hansen ISBN/ASIN: 978-1666349665

→ **RATIONALE:** This book provides great examples of different kinds of maps that students will be creating in their geography lessons.

NOTE: Teachers may wish to check this book out from the library rather than purchase it, as it is only used for a couple of lessons.

Alt. Formats:  

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 2 (Canada)

	<p>My Canada: An Illustrated Atlas by Katherine Dearlove ISBN/ASIN: 978-1771473774 → RATIONALE: A visually appealing atlas for young learners, this fun book makes a good companion to studying the provinces in The Kids Book of Canada.</p>	<p>SCOPE Term 1 Term 2 Term 3</p>	<p>PURCHASE OPTIONS Option 1 ↔ SHARED Geography: Grade 2 (Canada) Geography: Grade 3 (Canada)</p>
	<p>The Kids Book of Canada by Barbara Greenwood ISBN/ASIN: 978-1554532261 → RATIONALE: This book gives an engaging overview of Canada's ten provinces and three territories and includes maps, geographical features, important facts, symbols, significant people, places, and events.</p>	<p>SCOPE Term 1 Term 2 Term 3</p>	<p>PURCHASE OPTIONS Option 1 Option 2 ↔ SHARED Geography: Grade 2 (Canada) Geography: Grade 3 (Canada)</p>
	<p>Our Canadian Flag by Maxine Trottier ISBN/ASIN: 978-0439956871 → RATIONALE: This book offers a patriotic look at the Canadian flag by exploring its history and significance for the whole country. Each page is beautifully illustrated and addresses a different theme by presenting both a narrative description and specific facts and examples that can provide interesting avenues for further learning.</p>	<p>SCOPE Term 3</p>	<p>PURCHASE OPTIONS Option 1</p>

Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)

2 times/week 20 min * GRADE(S): 3

	<p>50 Adventures in the 50 States by Kate Siber ISBN/ASIN: 978-0711291874 → RATIONALE: This beautifully illustrated book provides a two-page spread for each state and shows what activities can be done based on the geographical features of the area. This book will be used alongside Cross Country to follow the Page family as they travel across the country.</p>	<p>SCOPE Term 1 (Selections) Term 2 (Selections) Term 3 (Selections)</p>	<p>PURCHASE OPTIONS Option 1 Option 2 ↔ SHARED Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.) Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)</p>
---	---	---	---



Cross Country: Geography for Children

by Paul Hanna, Clyde Kohn ISBN/ASIN: 978-1952118012

→ **RATIONALE:** Travel from Los Angeles to Washington, D.C. with Tom, Ruth, and their mother and father. As they encounter the different regions of the United States, the children learn about a variety of subjects, including basic geography concepts (landforms, waterbodies, and beginner map skills), as well as about such topics as local economies, climate, and regional plants and animals.

NOTE: Black-and-white version is available on Amazon for \$16 ISBN: 978-1952118029.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)



Student World Atlas 6th Ed.

by National Geographic ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426373435 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

→ May sub: other atlases; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grades 4–6
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2



United States Atlas 7th Ed.

by National Geographic Kids ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426375248 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

NOTE: Optional for Grade 1. For U.S. students.

→ May sub: earlier edition. Other atlases may be used; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 1
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)



Grandma Gatewood Hikes the Appalachian Trail

by Jennifer Thermes ISBN/ASIN: 978-1419728396

→ **RATIONALE:** This longer picture book tells the true story of a 67-year-old grandma who was the first woman to solo hike the Appalachian Trail. It is a great supplement to our geography spine and contains great maps to follow her journey through the trail.

NOTE: Teachers may wish to check this book out from the library rather than purchase it, as it is only used for a couple of lessons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Geography: Grade 3 (Canada)

2 times/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 3



Canada Wild: Animals Found Nowhere Else on Earth

by Maria Birmingham ISBN/ASIN: 978-1774711132

→ **RATIONALE:** This colourful, illustrated guide to Canada's endemic species introduces young readers to twelve special animals that can only be found in Canada and who have much to teach us about the varied ecosystems that make up our country.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

Term 2 (Partial Term)

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (Canada)

Geography: Grade 3 (Canada)



My Canada: An Illustrated Atlas

by Katherine Dearlove ISBN/ASIN: 978-1771473774

→ **RATIONALE:** A visually appealing atlas for young learners, this fun book makes a good companion to studying the provinces in The Kids Book of Canada.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (Canada)

Geography: Grade 3 (Canada)



The Kids Book of Canada

by Barbara Greenwood ISBN/ASIN: 978-1554532261

→ **RATIONALE:** This book gives an engaging overview of Canada's ten provinces and three territories and includes maps, geographical features, important facts, symbols, significant people, places, and events.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (Canada)

Geography: Grade 3 (Canada)

Geography: Grades 4-6

2 times/week 25 min * |

GRADE(S): 4-6



Student World Atlas 6th Ed.

by National Geographic ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426373435 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

→ May sub: other atlases; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grades 4-6
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2



Africa Is Not a Country

by Margy Burns Knight ISBN/ASIN: 978-1728460390

→ **RATIONALE:** This nonfiction picture book introduces students to the diversity of the African continent. Using photographs and short descriptions, it shows students that Africa is made up of many different countries, cultures, languages, landscapes, and ways of life. It will be read slowly throughout the year to help students get a better picture of modern-day Africa.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



David Livingstone: African Explorer

by John Tiner ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880621649

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will be intrigued by David Livingstone's (1813-1873) adventurous spirit, near-death experiences, as well as the flora and fauna of Africa. This book begins with David in his home country of Scotland and tells how he made his way to Africa. Our lesson plans provide map drills and mapping activities not only about Africa, but also about how to create other kinds of maps based on one's room or neighborhood.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)

2 times/week 30 min * |

GRADE(S): 7



Mapping the World with Art

by Ellen Johnston McHenry ISBN/ASIN: 978-0982537701

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a blend of history, geography, and art. The text is about the history of cartography, from the earliest maps that were drawn on clay by the people of Mesopotamia to the exploration of the "new world." This book also includes map drawing lessons that take students step by step through the process of drawing maps of all the countries mentioned in the text.

NOTE: We highly recommend purchasing the videos that guide students through the map drawings. The option linked includes a digital version of the book along with the video course, but you can also purchase the videos in DVD or USB format if you prefer a physical copy of the book. The discount code is valid for all products on the author's site.

Discount: 35%

→ With code: ALVEARYMAPPINGVIDEOSDISCOUNT

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 7 (Canada)



Student World Atlas 6th Ed.

by National Geographic ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426373435 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

→ May sub: other atlases; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grades 4–6
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2



United States Atlas 7th Ed.

by National Geographic Kids ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426375248 ✓ REFERENCE

→ RATIONALE: This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

NOTE: Optional for Grade 1. For U.S. students.

→ May sub: earlier edition. Other atlases may be used; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 1
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)



This Strange Wilderness: The Life and Art of John James Audubon

by Nancy Plain ISBN/ASIN: 978-0803248847

→ RATIONALE: It tells the story of Audubon's (1785–1851) life as a naturalist, artist, and explorer in early America. The book follows his journeys through forests, swamps, and frontier settlements as he studied and painted North American birds in their natural habitats.

Alt. Formats:

[Ebook](#)

[Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 7 (Canada)

2 times/week 30 min * | GRADE(S): 7



Mapping the World with Art

by Ellen Johnston McHenry ISBN/ASIN: 978-0982537701

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a blend of history, geography, and art. The text is about the history of cartography, from the earliest maps that were drawn on clay by the people of Mesopotamia to the exploration of the "new world." This book also includes map drawing lessons that take students step by step through the process of drawing maps of all the countries mentioned in the text.

NOTE: We highly recommend purchasing the videos that guide students through the map drawings. The option linked includes a digital version of the book along with the video course, but you can also purchase the videos in DVD or USB format if you prefer a physical copy of the book. The discount code is valid for all products on the author's site.

Discount: 35%

→ With code: ALVEARYMAPPINGVIDEOSDISCOUNT

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 7 (Canada)



Canadian Student Atlas

by Collins Maps ISBN/ASIN: 978-0007946952 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

NOTE: For Canadian students only. Optional for Grade 1.

→ May sub: other atlas; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Geography: Grade 7 (Canada)



Exploring the Frozen North

by Pierre Berton ISBN/ASIN: 9781894856935

→ **RATIONALE:** Pierre Berton's prose style and engaging narrative histories inspired generations of Canadians to treasure their nation's stories, and this compendium collects four of his books for younger readers in a single volume. The unknown coasts of the Arctic and the long-fabled Northwest Passage route to Asia loomed large in the nineteenth-century imagination, and this book introduces middle-grade readers to four important historical figures who shaped our modern knowledge of this region: William Edward Parry, Jane Franklin (Sir John Franklin's widow), Elisha Kent Kane, and Robert John McClure.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Link](#)

Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)

2 times/week 30 min * GRADE(S): 8



Our States Have Crazy Shapes

by Lynn Garthwaite ISBN/ASIN: 978-0997396706

→ **RATIONALE:** Short chapter vignettes will explain how states ultimately received their shapes. Each state has a story and reason for having the border lines they do. Students will sketch their own maps based on what they learn.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Student World Atlas 6th Ed.

by National Geographic ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426373435 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

→ May sub: other atlases; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grades 4-6
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2



United States Atlas 7th Ed.

by National Geographic Kids ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426375248 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

NOTE: Optional for Grade 1. For U.S. students.

→ May sub: earlier edition. Other atlases may be used; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 1
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)



Westward with Fremont: The Story of Solomon Carvalho

by Sophie Greenspan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0827613133

→ **RATIONALE:** This book tells the true story of Solomon Nunes Carvalho, a Jewish artist and early photographer who joined explorer John C. Frémont on a dangerous expedition across the American West in the 1850s. Students will come to see how maps were made from firsthand observation and why accurate geographic knowledge mattered for exploration and expansion. It is a fascinating read that follows the challenges of exploration—extreme weather, lack of supplies, illness, and difficult terrain.

NOTE: Use option one link to receive discount.

Discount: 40%

→ With code: 6AF25

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



This Strange Wilderness: The Life and Art of John James Audubon

by Nancy Plain ISBN/ASIN: 978-0803248847

→ **RATIONALE:** It tells the story of Audubon's (1785–1851) life as a naturalist, artist, and explorer in early America. The book follows his journeys through forests, swamps, and frontier settlements as he studied and painted North American birds in their natural habitats.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

[Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)

Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 8



Canadian Student Atlas

by Collins Maps ISBN/ASIN: 978-0007946952 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

NOTE: For Canadian students only. Optional for Grade 1.

→ May sub: other atlas; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

Term 2 (Selections)

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)

Geography: Grade 7 (Canada)



Draw the Natural Wonders of Canada and Greenland: Geography Disguised as Fun

by Kristin Draeger ISBN/ASIN: 979-8878546386

→ **RATIONALE:** After having mapped each of the Canadian provinces and territories – learning their boundaries, capitals, and major landmarks – students will then use this book for a more in-depth exploration of regional geography. Working from map templates, students will proceed to learn about and map the mountains, rivers, and lakes in Canada, and illustrate their maps with drawings of local flora and fauna.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Student World Atlas 6th Ed.

by National Geographic ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426373435 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

→ May sub: other atlases; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grades 4–6
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2



Vanished Beyond the Map

by Adam Shoalts ISBN/ASIN: 978-0735236868

→ **RATIONALE:** Vanished Beyond the Map unfolds like a mystery novel: after first stumbling upon the name Hubert Darrell in an old encyclopedia, Adam Shoalts sets off on a journey through the arctic and the archives to discover as much as he can about this nearly-forgotten explorer, mapmaker and guide who disappeared in 1910. This book is remarkable for showing readers what is involved in trying to solve a historical mystery: where do you find clues? what kinds of questions do you ask? how much can we really know about the past? But it is also a book which situates Darrell within the wider world of geographers and explorers in the late-nineteenth century, who were attempting to complete the map of the world by charting the unknown lands of the arctic and antarctic.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Canadian History: Grades 9–10

Geography: Grade 9

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9



Prisoners of Geography: Ten Maps That Explain Everything About the World

by Tim Marshall ISBN/ASIN: 978-1501121470

→ **RATIONALE:** A fascinating look at several regions of the world and how geography, history, and politics are all interconnected.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Five Months on the Missouri River: Paddling a Dugout Canoe

by Thomas Elpel ISBN/ASIN: 978-1892784506

→ **RATIONALE:** You are on the river with Thomas and crew as they explore the Missouri from source to St. Louis in the reverse footsteps of Lewis and Clark noting what has changed and what remains the same.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 9

Geography: Grade 10-11

Geography: Grade 12

Geography: Grade 10-11

2 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 10-11



Across This Land

by John C Hudson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1421437583

→ **RATIONALE:** This book provides a narrative regional study of North America for our high school students.

NOTE: Used across multiple years. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

→ May sub: 1st edition but some information--especially regarding natural resources--will be out of date.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 10-11

Geography: Grade 12



Five Months on the Missouri River: Paddling a Dugout Canoe

by Thomas Elpel ISBN/ASIN: 978-1892784506

→ **RATIONALE:** You are on the river with Thomas and crew as they explore the Missouri from source to St. Louis in the reverse footsteps of Lewis and Clark noting what has changed and what remains the same.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 9

Geography: Grade 10-11

Geography: Grade 12



Sufferings in Africa: The Astonishing Account of a New England Sea Captain Enslaved by North African Arabs

by Captain James Riley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599212111

→ RATIONALE: A true tale of shipwreck that a young Abraham Lincoln read.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED
Geography: Grade 10-11
Geography: Grade 12



All Over the Map: A Cartographic Odyssey

by Betsy Mason & Greg Miller ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426219726

→ RATIONALE: A collection of amazing maps covering a wide range of topics. Students will be inspired to make maps of their own.

NOTE: Used over several years.

SCOPE
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Geography: Grade 12

2 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 12



Across This Land

by John C Hudson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1421437583

→ RATIONALE: This book provides a narrative regional study of North America for our high school students.

NOTE: Used across multiple years. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

→ May sub: 1st edition but some information--especially regarding natural resources--will be out of date.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED
Geography: Grade 10-11
Geography: Grade 12



Five Months on the Missouri River: Paddling a Dugout Canoe

by Thomas Elpel ISBN/ASIN: 978-1892784506

→ RATIONALE: You are on the river with Thomas and crew as they explore the Missouri from source to St. Louis in the reverse footsteps of Lewis and Clark noting what has changed and what remains the same.

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED
Geography: Grade 9
Geography: Grade 10-11
Geography: Grade 12



Sufferings in Africa: The Astonishing Account of a New England Sea Captain Enslaved by North African Arabs

by Captain James Riley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599212111

→ **RATIONALE:** A true tale of shipwreck that a young Abraham Lincoln read.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ **SHARED**
Geography: Grade 10-11
Geography: Grade 12



A Brief History of the World in 47 Borders: Surprising Stories Behind the Lines on Our Maps

by John Elledge ISBN/ASIN: 979-8893030822

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History

History: Grade 1 (U.S.)

1 time/week 10 min * GRADE(S): 1



Frozen Land

by Jan Reynolds ISBN/ASIN: 978-1600601286

→ **RATIONALE:** Kenalogak, a young girl, is part of the Inuit culture in Canada. How do people survive in such a cold climate? Watch as Kenalogak's family finds food and makes shelter and clothing for their survival.

NOTE: Used briefly. You may wish to check out from the library.

SCOPE
Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Tales the Totems Tell

by Hugh Weatherby ISBN/ASIN: BO00KEOP1A

→ **RATIONALE:** This excerpt contains the story of the first totem pole and the most common totem figure, the raven.

NOTE: PDF provided for member use only under Fair Use Copyright Law.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS
Free



The Very First Americans

by Cara Ashrose & Bryna Waldman ISBN/ASIN: 0448401681

→ **RATIONALE:** This book gives a brief overview of how humans came to North America and how the very diverse people groups lived.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Moonstick: The Seasons of the Sioux

by Eve Bunting ISBN/ASIN: 978-0064436199

→ **RATIONALE:** A young boy comes of age under the thirteen moons of the Sioux year. With each notch in his father's moon-counting stick, the boy marvels at the world around him, observing the sometimes subtle, sometimes remarkable, changes in the seasons and in his own tribe's way of living.

NOTE: Used briefly. You may wish to check out from the library.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Book of Indians

by Holling C. Holling

→ **RATIONALE:** Little Turtle lives on the cliffs of the desert. The other children make fun of him because he is slow and clumsy, so he plays by himself. One day, strangers approach Little Turtle's village. What Little Turtle does in response makes him a hero.

NOTE: PDF provided for member use only under Fair Use Copyright Law.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)



Hiawatha and the Peacemaker

by Robbie Robertson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1419712203

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the traditional story of how Hiawatha brought rival tribes together to defeat the evil Tadodaho and form the powerful Iroquois Nation in the 14th century.

NOTE: Some images may be scary for sensitive children. Used briefly. You may wish to check out from the library. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: Ebook Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

History: Grade 1 (U.S.)
History: Grade 1 (Canada)



Itse Selu: Cherokee Harvest Festival

by Daniel Pennington ISBN/ASIN: 978-0881068504

→ **RATIONALE:** A captivating glimpse of Cherokee life in pre-Columbian North America. Join Little Wolf's family as they prepare to celebrate Itse Selu, the harvest festival. As night approaches the village, the magic of anticipation fills the air. The luscious feast, Grandfather's storytelling, and the sacred corn dance weave a magical tapestry of tradition.

NOTE: Used briefly. You may wish to check out from the library.

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

History: Grade 1 (Canada)

1 time/week 10 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 1



The Honour Drum

by Cheryl Bear and Tim Huff ISBN/ASIN: 978-1927355640

→ **RATIONALE:** Written as a partnership between two friends--an Indigenous woman and a non-Indigenous man--this story introduces children to the history, stories, traditions, and symbols that have been meaningful to Indigenous people from the distant past right up to today. Its aim is to foster understanding, empathy, and appreciation, and to spark meaningful conversations with your children.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



The Pencil

by Susan Avingaq ISBN/ASIN: 978-1772275377

→ **RATIONALE:** In The Pencil, the Inuk filmmaker and author Susan Avingaq recalls childhood memories from her early life in the Arctic, living in an igloo with her family. Through this joyful story, Avingaq shows the importance of good stewardship, using what we have wisely, and the delight that can be found in simple objects.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Thirteen Moons on Turtle's Back: A Native American Year of Moons

by Joseph Bruchac & Jonathan London ISBN/ASIN: 978-0698115842

→ **RATIONALE:** In Native American legend, the thirteen scales on a turtle's back symbolize the annual thirteen cycles of the moon and the seasonal changes each one brings. The thirteen poems in this book -- one for each moon of the year, and each from a different indigenous group -- celebrate the natural world and weave together traditional knowledge and folklore. Each poem is illustrated by a beautiful painting.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Maple Moon

by Connie Brummel Crook ISBN/ASIN: 978-0773760981

→ **RATIONALE:** In Maple Moon, Connie Brummel Crook borrows from traditional folk tales to create an enchanting fictional account of how maple syrup might have been discovered. The protagonist, a young Mississauga boy named Rides the Wind, learns of the sweet water because his physical limitations prevent him from joining a hunt; yet, it is this discovery that helps his community survive the winter. Illustrated by beautiful paintings, this book teaches children that strength can come in many forms.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



The Gift of the Great Buffalo

by Carole Lindstrom ISBN/ASIN: 978-1547606887

→ **RATIONALE:** Through the story of Rose, a Métis-Ojibwe girl on the prairie in the 1860s, The Gift of the Buffalo introduces young readers to Métis culture and the vital relationship between Indigenous communities and the buffalo, which provided sustenance and shelter.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Hiawatha and the Peacemaker

by Robbie Robertson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1419712203

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the traditional story of how Hiawatha brought rival tribes together to defeat the evil Tadodaho and form the powerful Iroquois Nation in the 14th century.

NOTE: Some images may be scary for sensitive children. Used briefly. You may wish to check out from the library. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

History: Grade 1 (U.S.)
History: Grade 1 (Canada)

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)



On the Trapline

by David A. Robertson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0735266681

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an award-winning picture book, which tells the gentle story of a boy accompanying his grandfather on a trip back to his childhood home where he and his family lived off the land.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

History: Grades 2-3 (U.S.)

1 time/week 20 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 2-3



Abraham Lincoln: An Initial Biography

by Genevieve Foster ISBN/ASIN: 9798888181652

→ **RATIONALE:** This classic biography is back in print! Foster presents the life of Abraham Lincoln through an engaging narrative that starts with his humble beginnings and takes the reader through his political rise, his presidency during the Civil War, and his assassination and legacy.

NOTE: Please use the Option 1 link to utilize the discount code.

Discount: 10%

→ With code: Alveary&PHP

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Escape by Night: A Civil War Adventure

by Laurie Myers ISBN/ASIN: 978-1250050557

→ **RATIONALE:** This historical fiction book does a great job of introducing slavery and the Civil War to younger students. The main character, Tommy, who lives in the South meets a wounded Union soldier, which brings the realities of opposing sides in the war into personal perspective. Tommy also questions the institution of slavery and his own views on justice and humanity. Another interesting aspect of the book is that the wounded soldier has a commonplace book and shares quotes with Tommy.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Buffalo Bird Girl: A Hidatsa Story

by S. D. Nelson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1419718380

→ **RATIONALE:** This book lets students walk in the shoes of a Native American girl. It is based on the real childhood experiences of a Hidatsa woman born around 1839 who lived along the Missouri River on the Great Plains. Students are introduced to the tribe's customs and daily routines, their relationships with other tribes, and their initial interactions with the white man. The story also tells how the Hidatsa way of life was changed forever when they were forced to relocate to a reservation.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Coolies

by Yin ISBN/ASIN: 978-0142500552

→ **RATIONALE:** The experience of Chinese immigrants is captured in this book. During the mid-1800s thousands of Chinese workers came to America to build the Transcontinental Railroad. This book, which was inspired by actual events, is the story of two Chinese brothers who come to California to make a better life for themselves and their families back home. They find work helping to build the Transcontinental Railroad and find that life in America is much more difficult than they thought it would be.

NOTE: Used briefly. You may wish to check out from the library. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Dandelions

by Eve Bunting ISBN/ASIN: 978-0152024079

→ **RATIONALE:** This longer-length picture book helps students understand westward expansion through the eyes of a pioneer family. The story shows what it was like to leave a familiar home, travel west, and settle on the Great Plains, highlighting the emotional and physical challenges families faced.

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

History: Grades 2-3 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 2-3

↔ Canadian History: Grades 2-4

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 2-4



The Kids Book of Canadian History

by Carlotta Hacker ISBN/ASIN: 978-1554533282

→ **RATIONALE:** This book brings Canada's history to life with engaging illustrations, helpful maps, and a narrative that keeps the complex events of our nation's past straightforward enough for even the youngest historians.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Spirit of Canada: Canada's Story in Legends, Fiction, Poems, and Songs

by Barbara Hehner ISBN/ASIN: 978-1894121149

→ **RATIONALE:** Organized thematically, this beautiful anthology encompasses a wide variety of voices and stories that reflect Canada's past and present. It is an excellent accompaniment to Canadian history and literature, as it contains many different genres: poems, songs, letters, legends, stories, folk tales, historical accounts, and more.

NOTE: Canadian students should purchase this book and NOT American Tall Tales for the Tall Tales/Fables course.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 2-4
Tall Tales/ Fables



Laura Secord's Brave Walk

by Connie Brummel Crook ISBN/ASIN: 978-1-896764-34-4

→ **RATIONALE:** Laura Secord's Brave Walk introduces young readers to the War of 1812 through the courage of one Canadian, who embarked on a long journey through a forest at night to deliver a message to the British troops. The engaging narrative and illustrations bring this episode of Canadian history to life for young readers.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Belle of Batoche

by Jacqueline Guest ISBN/ASIN: 9781551432977

→ **RATIONALE:** Belle of Batoche is a work of historical fiction which imagines one girl's experience in the Battle of Batoche in 1885, where Métis fighters led by Louis Riel raised an ultimately unsuccessful defence against Canadian militia troops in Batoche, Saskatchewan. A simple story of two girls' rivalry and eventual friendship is woven into an historically-accurate depiction both of life in the late-nineteenth century Canadian prairies and of specific events from the battle itself.

NOTE: This is good as an independent read for Grade 4 or confident readers.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Born! A Foal, Five Kittens and Confederation

by Deirdre Kessler ISBN/ASIN: 9781927502334

→ **RATIONALE:** A delightful story about the everyday life of twin siblings in Charlottetown during the Charlottetown Conference of 1864. Readers will learn about everyday life in nineteenth-century British North America as well as the events and political figures who were key to establishing Canada's Confederation.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



I Am Not a Ghost: The Canadian Pacific Railway

by David Bouchard ISBN/ASIN: 978-1778242816

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautifully-illustrated book tells the story of Chinese railway workers whose contributions to the building of the Canadian Pacific Railway were essential, yet who faced racism, hardships, exploitation, and even death. At the heart of this story is friendship and hope, when one gravely ill Chinese man is saved and cared for by Amelia Douglas, a Métis woman who was the wife of the first governor of British Columbia, as well as a trained nurse and midwife.

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

History: Grade 4 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 4

↔ U.S. History: Grades 4-6

1 time/week 25 min *

GRADE(S): 4-6



Heart and Soul: The Story of America and African Americans

by Kadir Nelson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0061730795

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is written in the voice of an old African American grandmother taking a child on her knee to tell the stories of the black experience throughout American history. A couple of chapters are read each term. It will also be used the following year.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

Term 2 (Partial Term)

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)



SeaMan: The Dog Who Explored The West With Lewis & Clark

by Gail Langer Karwoski ISBN/ASIN: 978-1561451906

→ **RATIONALE:** The exciting adventures of Lewis and Clark are captured in this engaging book. This fictional account is full of accurate details drawn from Lewis's own diary entries. This book provides students an interesting and accessible way to understand the challenges, dangers, and daily life of the Lewis and Clark expedition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Lincoln: A Photobiography

by Russell Freedman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0395518489

→ **RATIONALE:** This book follows the events leading up to, during, and after the Civil War through the life of Abraham Lincoln. As students read about Lincoln's personal and public struggles, students will learn about the character and leadership of this man during one of the most tumultuous times of our nation's history. This is the first war during which photography was used to show the people back home what war was really like, so the images capture not only the events, but also the new technology of the age.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Children of the Wild West

by Russell Freedman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0395547854

→ **RATIONALE:** The author does an excellent job of showing what it was like for pioneer children to experience life in the 1800's. Many fascinating photographs are included that help students see how different life was back then. He also tells about what life was like for some Native American children who had to navigate boarding schools and give up their traditional ways.

NOTE: Available with Audio on Learning Ally.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ World History: Grades 4-6

1 time/week 25 min *

GRADE(S): 4-6



Under the Hawthorn Tree

by Marita Conlon-McKenna ISBN/ASIN: 978-1402219061

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a fictional account of a family during the 1840s when Ireland was devastated by the potato famine. Although it is a dark time in history, this story also shows the resilience of the three siblings, who continue to care for one another despite hunger, fear, and constant uncertainty. This is an important event that helps students understand why so many Irish immigrants came to the US during this time period.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



William Wilberforce: The Freedom Fighter

by Derick Bingham ISBN/ASIN: 978-1857923711

→ **RATIONALE:** This biography tells about the man who dedicated his life to ending the slave trade and slavery in the British Empire. The book follows the life of William Wilberforce (1759-1833) beginning with his days as a school boy to being a member in Parliament who risked being thought a fool for standing by his principles. Students will not only learn about this man of God but also learn about what was happening in England during this time period.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Commodore Perry in the Land of the Shogun

by Rhoda Blumberg ISBN/ASIN: 978-0060086251

→ **RATIONALE:** During this period in history, Japan had been isolated from the outside world for centuries. But when American Commodore Perry and his troops sailed to Japan with a letter from the President, everything began to change. This Newberry Honor book is an engaging way for students to explore global history, diplomacy, and cultural change through a well-told true story.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History: Grade 4 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 4

↔ Canadian History: Grades 2-4

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 2-4



The Kids Book of Canadian History

by Carlotta Hacker ISBN/ASIN: 978-1554533282

→ **RATIONALE:** This book brings Canada's history to life with engaging illustrations, helpful maps, and a narrative that keeps the complex events of our nation's past straightforward enough for even the youngest historians.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Spirit of Canada: Canada's Story in Legends, Fiction, Poems, and Songs

by Barbara Hehner ISBN/ASIN: 978-1894121149

→ **RATIONALE:** Organized thematically, this beautiful anthology encompasses a wide variety of voices and stories that reflect Canada's past and present. It is an excellent accompaniment to Canadian history and literature, as it contains many different genres: poems, songs, letters, legends, stories, folk tales, historical accounts, and more.

NOTE: Canadian students should purchase this book and NOT American Tall Tales for the Tall Tales/Fables course.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 2-4
Tall Tales/ Fables



Laura Secord's Brave Walk

by Connie Brummel Crook ISBN/ASIN: 978-1-896764-34-4

→ **RATIONALE:** Laura Secord's Brave Walk introduces young readers to the War of 1812 through the courage of one Canadian, who embarked on a long journey through a forest at night to deliver a message to the British troops. The engaging narrative and illustrations bring this episode of Canadian history to life for young readers.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Belle of Batoche

by Jacqueline Guest ISBN/ASIN: 9781551432977

→ **RATIONALE:** Belle of Batoche is a work of historical fiction which imagines one girl's experience in the Battle of Batoche in 1885, where Métis fighters led by Louis Riel raised an ultimately unsuccessful defence against Canadian militia troops in Batoche, Saskatchewan. A simple story of two girls' rivalry and eventual friendship is woven into an historically-accurate depiction both of life in the late-nineteenth century Canadian prairies and of specific events from the battle itself.

NOTE: This is good as an independent read for Grade 4 or confident readers.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Born! A Foal, Five Kittens and Confederation

by Deirdre Kessler ISBN/ASIN: 9781927502334

→ **RATIONALE:** A delightful story about the everyday life of twin siblings in Charlottetown during the Charlottetown Conference of 1864. Readers will learn about everyday life in nineteenth-century British North America as well as the events and political figures who were key to establishing Canada's Confederation.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



I Am Not a Ghost: The Canadian Pacific Railway

by David Bouchard ISBN/ASIN: 978-1778242816

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautifully-illustrated book tells the story of Chinese railway workers whose contributions to the building of the Canadian Pacific Railway were essential, yet who faced racism, hardships, exploitation, and even death. At the heart of this story is friendship and hope, when one gravely ill Chinese man is saved and cared for by Amelia Douglas, a Métis woman who was the wife of the first governor of British Columbia, as well as a trained nurse and midwife.

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ World History: Grades 4-6

1 time/week 25 min *

GRADE(S): 4-6



Under the Hawthorn Tree

by Marita Conlon-McKenna ISBN/ASIN: 978-1402219061

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a fictional account of a family during the 1840s when Ireland was devastated by the potato famine. Although it is a dark time in history, this story also shows the resilience of the three siblings, who continue to care for one another despite hunger, fear, and constant uncertainty. This is an important event that helps students understand why so many Irish immigrants came to the US during this time period.

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Alt. Formats: Ebook



William Wilberforce: The Freedom Fighter

by Derick Bingham ISBN/ASIN: 978-1857923711

→ **RATIONALE:** This biography tells about the man who dedicated his life to ending the slave trade and slavery in the British Empire. The book follows the life of William Wilberforce (1759–1833) beginning with his days as a school boy to being a member in Parliament who risked being thought a fool for standing by his principles. Students will not only learn about this man of God but also learn about what was happening in England during this time period.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Commodore Perry in the Land of the Shogun

by Rhoda Blumberg ISBN/ASIN: 978-0060086251

→ **RATIONALE:** During this period in history, Japan had been isolated from the outside world for centuries. But when American Commodore Perry and his troops sailed to Japan with a letter from the President, everything began to change. This Newberry Honor book is an engaging way for students to explore global history, diplomacy, and cultural change through a well-told true story.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History: Grades 5-6 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 5-6

↔ U.S. History: Grades 4-6

1 time/week 25 min *

GRADE(S): 4-6



Heart and Soul: The Story of America and African Americans

by Kadir Nelson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0061730795

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is written in the voice of an old African American grandmother taking a child on her knee to tell the stories of the black experience throughout American history. A couple of chapters are read each term. It will also be used the following year.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



SeaMan: The Dog Who Explored The West With Lewis & Clark

by Gail Langer Karwoski ISBN/ASIN: 978-1561451906

→ **RATIONALE:** The exciting adventures of Lewis and Clark are captured in this engaging book. This fictional account is full of accurate details drawn from Lewis's own diary entries. This book provides students an interesting and accessible way to understand the challenges, dangers, and daily life of the Lewis and Clark expedition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Lincoln: A Photobiography

by Russell Freedman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0395518489

→ **RATIONALE:** This book follows the events leading up to, during, and after the Civil War through the life of Abraham Lincoln. As students read about Lincoln's personal and public struggles, students will learn about the character and leadership of this man during one of the most tumultuous times of our nation's history. This is the first war during which photography was used to show the people back home what war was really like, so the images capture not only the events, but also the new technology of the age.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Children of the Wild West

by Russell Freedman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0395547854

→ **RATIONALE:** The author does an excellent job of showing what it was like for pioneer children to experience life in the 1800's. Many fascinating photographs are included that help students see how different life was back then. He also tells about what life was like for some Native American children who had to navigate boarding schools and give up their traditional ways.

NOTE: Available with Audio on Learning Ally.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ World History: Grades 4-6

1 time/week 25 min *

GRADE(S): 4-6



Under the Hawthorn Tree

by Marita Conlon-McKenna ISBN/ASIN: 978-1402219061

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a fictional account of a family during the 1840s when Ireland was devastated by the potato famine. Although it is a dark time in history, this story also shows the resilience of the three siblings, who continue to care for one another despite hunger, fear, and constant uncertainty. This is an important event that helps students understand why so many Irish immigrants came to the US during this time period.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



William Wilberforce: The Freedom Fighter

by Derick Bingham ISBN/ASIN: 978-1857923711

→ **RATIONALE:** This biography tells about the man who dedicated his life to ending the slave trade and slavery in the British Empire. The book follows the life of William Wilberforce (1759-1833) beginning with his days as a school boy to being a member in Parliament who risked being thought a fool for standing by his principles. Students will not only learn about this man of God but also learn about what was happening in England during this time period.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Commodore Perry in the Land of the Shogun

by Rhoda Blumberg ISBN/ASIN: 978-0060086251

→ **RATIONALE:** During this period in history, Japan had been isolated from the outside world for centuries. But when American Commodore Perry and his troops sailed to Japan with a letter from the President, everything began to change. This Newberry Honor book is an engaging way for students to explore global history, diplomacy, and cultural change through a well-told true story.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Ancient History: Grades 5-6

1 time/week 25 min * GRADE(S): 5-6



The Bronze Bow

by Elizabeth George Speare ISBN/ASIN: 978-0395137192

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will be immersed in the world of first-century Judea as they read this Newberry Award Winner. This book helps students understand the historical realities of Roman occupation and Jewish resistance. It tells the story of 18 year old Daniel bar Jamin, who seeks to avenge his father's death and is filled with hatred toward the Romans who are beginning to invade his country of Israel. Through the friendships he makes and the words he hears spoken by Jesus of Nazareth, Daniel learns that hatred is not the answer.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Redemption: The Church in Ancient Times

by Luke H. Davis ISBN/ASIN: 978-1527108004

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will learn about Christians from this time period whose faith led many of them to martyrdom. Beginning with Peter at Pentecost, the author tells about saints such as Ignatius, Cyprian and Athanasius who defended the truths of Christianity against heresy. Instead of just giving us facts about the different people, the author tells a story about a time in their life that helps the reader understand who they are and why their story is recorded in history. This volume is a great way for students to see how these important church fathers fit into the stream of history. These were the life and times they were living—when the persecution from the Roman Empire was prevalent.

Discount: 20%

→ With code: ALVEARY

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History: Grades 5-6 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 5-6

Canadian History: Grades 5-6

1 time/week 25 min *

GRADE(S): 5-6

	<p>Joe and the Wreck of the Tribune by Jacqueline Halsey ISBN/ASIN: 9781774714379 Alt. Formats: Ebook</p>	<p>SCOPE Term 1</p>	<p>PURCHASE OPTIONS Option 1</p>
	<p>Tecumseh by James Laxer ISBN/ASIN: 9781554981236 → RATIONALE: This book personalizes the events of the War of 1812 by presenting it through the life and experiences of Tecumseh, a Shawnee chief and close friend and ally of Major General Isaac Brock. Written by a historian of nineteenth-century Canada and biographer of Tecumseh, this book introduces readers to the important role played by Indigenous groups in the wars that shaped Canada.</p>	<p>SCOPE Term 1</p>	<p>PURCHASE OPTIONS Option 1 Option 2</p>
	<p>The Story of Canada by Janet Lunn, Christopher Moore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1443119542 → RATIONALE: Canadian history is told through rich narrative, recreations of daily life, folk tales, and fascinating facts. → May sub: previous edition. Page numbers will differ from lesson plans.</p>	<p>SCOPE Term 1 (Partial Term) Term 2 (Partial Term) Term 3 (Partial Term)</p>	<p>PURCHASE OPTIONS Option 1 Option 2 ↔ SHARED Canadian History: Grades 5–6 Canadian History: Grades 7–8</p>
	<p>The Loxleys and Confederation by Mark Zuehlke ISBN/ASIN: 978-9921508925 Alt. Formats: Ebook</p>	<p>SCOPE Term 2</p>	<p>PURCHASE OPTIONS Option 1 Option 2</p>
↔ World History: Grades 4–6	1 time/week 25 min * <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GRADE(S): 4–6		
	<p>Under the Hawthorn Tree by Marita Conlon-McKenna ISBN/ASIN: 978-1402219061 → RATIONALE: This book is a fictional account of a family during the 1840s when Ireland was devastated by the potato famine. Although it is a dark time in history, this story also shows the resilience of the three siblings, who continue to care for one another despite hunger, fear, and constant uncertainty. This is an important event that helps students understand why so many Irish immigrants came to the US during this time period.</p>	<p>SCOPE Term 1</p>	<p>PURCHASE OPTIONS Option 1 Option 2</p>
Alt. Formats: Ebook			



William Wilberforce: The Freedom Fighter

by Derick Bingham ISBN/ASIN: 978-1857923711

→ **RATIONALE:** This biography tells about the man who dedicated his life to ending the slave trade and slavery in the British Empire. The book follows the life of William Wilberforce (1759–1833) beginning with his days as a school boy to being a member in Parliament who risked being thought a fool for standing by his principles. Students will not only learn about this man of God but also learn about what was happening in England during this time period.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Commodore Perry in the Land of the Shogun

by Rhoda Blumberg ISBN/ASIN: 978-0060086251

→ **RATIONALE:** During this period in history, Japan had been isolated from the outside world for centuries. But when American Commodore Perry and his troops sailed to Japan with a letter from the President, everything began to change. This Newberry Honor book is an engaging way for students to explore global history, diplomacy, and cultural change through a well-told true story.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Ancient History: Grades 5-6

1 time/week 25 min * | GRADE(S): 5-6



The Bronze Bow

by Elizabeth George Speare ISBN/ASIN: 978-0395137192

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will be immersed in the world of first-century Judea as they read this Newberry Award Winner. This book helps students understand the historical realities of Roman occupation and Jewish resistance. It tells the story of 18 year old Daniel bar Jamin, who seeks to avenge his father's death and is filled with hatred toward the Romans who are beginning to invade his country of Israel. Through the friendships he makes and the words he hears spoken by Jesus of Nazareth, Daniel learns that hatred is not the answer.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Redemption: The Church in Ancient Times

by Luke H. Davis ISBN/ASIN: 978-1527108004

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will learn about Christians from this time period whose faith led many of them to martyrdom. Beginning with Peter at Pentecost, the author tells about saints such as Ignatius, Cyprian and Athanasius who defended the truths of Christianity against heresy. Instead of just giving us facts about the different people, the author tells a story about a time in their life that helps the reader understand who they are and why their story is recorded in history. This volume is a great way for students to see how these important church fathers fit into the stream of history. These were the life and times they were living—when the persecution from the Roman Empire was prevalent.

Discount: 20%

→ With code: ALVEARY

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

History: Grades 7-8 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 7-8

U.S. History: Grades 7-8

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7-8



A History of US: Liberty for All?: 1820-1860

by Joy Hakim ISBN/ASIN: 978-0195327199

→ **RATIONALE:** This volume is a great spine that covers the times and events between 1820-1860. Through the use of engaging narrative, photographs and primary sources, Hakim helps students get a feel for the US during a time of westward expansion, railroad building, and industrialization.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Sacajawea

by Joseph Bruchac ISBN/ASIN: 978-0152064556

→ **RATIONALE:** By blending careful historical research with storytelling, Bruchac presents the Lewis and Clark expedition through an Indigenous perspective. This novel helps students see Sacajawea as a complex, intelligent young woman whose language skills, cultural knowledge, and resilience were essential to the expedition's survival.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Abraham Lincoln and Frederick Douglass: The Story Behind and American Friendship

by Russell Freedman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544668270

→ **RATIONALE:** This book explores the Civil War era through the evolving relationship of these two highly influential men. It is a fascinating look into how real people grappled with the moral issues of the day.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



A Year in the South: 1865

by Stephen Ash ISBN/ASIN: 978-0060582487

→ **RATIONALE:** This true, nonfiction account uses letters and diaries to tell the stories of four different people over the course of 1865—both during and right after the Civil War ends. It gives the student a look into the lives of people who were maneuvering through a tumultuous change. It encourages students to see that Reconstruction was a complex time that didn't mean instant equality or peace.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Gold Mountain

by Betty G. Yee ISBN/ASIN: 979-8765626900

→ **RATIONALE:** This historical fiction book introduces students to the Chinese immigrant experience in the 1800's when thousands of Chinese workers came to the US to work on the Transcontinental Railroad. It is the story of a young Chinese girl who disguises herself as a boy and takes her deceased brother's contract to work for the Central Pacific railroad. This book helps students get a better understanding of Chinese culture, the hardships and discrimination Chinese people faced, and the hard work it took to create the transcontinental railroad.

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ World History: Grades 7-8

1 time/week 30 min *

| GRADE(S): 7-8



In the Shadow of the Alamo

by Sherry Garland ISBN/ASIN: 979-8657049329

→ **RATIONALE:** By reading In the Shadow of the Alamo, students will be able to step into the shoes of a fifteen-year-old boy named Lorenzo Bonifacio who is plucked up by his government and has to fight in the Texas Revolution and the Alamo. Along the way, he experiences great friendships and great loss. Through reading this fictional book, students will get to learn about Mexico and its complicated history with the United States.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Eiffel's Tower for Young People

by Rebecca Steffof ISBN/ASIN: 978-1609809171

→ **RATIONALE:** Set in the late 1800s, the book follows engineer Gustave Eiffel and his team as they design and construct the tower for the 1889 Paris World's Fair, a celebration of modern industry and innovation. The book places the Eiffel Tower in a global context, helping students see how world's fairs, new technologies, and urban growth reflected broader historical shifts that were affecting many countries at the time. Students will also be introduced to other famous figures of that time including Annie Oakley, Dinah Salifou (king of Nalu people of Guinea), the Shah of Persia and the Van Gogh brothers. Architecture will also be integrated into the lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Ancient History: Grades 7-9

1 time/week 30 min * | GRADE(S): 7-9



A Short History of Ancient Rome

by Pascal Hughes ISBN/ASIN: 978-1335001320

→ **RATIONALE:** This book charts the dramatic twists and turns of the Roman kingdom, the republic, the empire and its decline. Pascal Hughes writes the history in a popular form that is engaging and easy to understand. Students will walk away from the reading with a deep understanding of one of the most powerful nations in the world.

NOTE: The first few chapters contain sensitive content and will not be assigned to students. Next year's ancient history rotation is 100 B.C.–350 A.D. Therefore, students will begin with ch.6 when Sulla becomes dictator.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Witness of Early Christian Women: Mothers of the Church

by Mike Aquilina ISBN/ASIN: 978-1612788029

→ **RATIONALE:** Source documents/writings alongside short biographies of women and their impact in the early church.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History: Grades 7-8 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 7-8

Canadian History: Grades 7-8

2 times/week 30 min * GRADE(S): 7-8



Jeremy's War 1812

by John Ibbitson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1550749885

→ **RATIONALE:** A gripping account of the War of 1812 told from the perspective of Jeremy Fields, a fifteen-year-old orphaned boy who joins a regiment of British soldiers and eventually becomes the personal servant of Sir Isaac Brock. Historical details blend smoothly with a fictional story to create a detailed recreation of this definitive period in Canada's pre-Confederation history.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Story of Canada

by Janet Lunn, Christopher Moore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1443119542

→ **RATIONALE:** Canadian history is told through rich narrative, recreations of daily life, folk tales, and fascinating facts.

→ May sub: previous edition. Page numbers will differ from lesson plans.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 5–6

Canadian History: Grades 7–8



Elijah of Buxton

by Christopher Paul Curtis ISBN/ASIN: 978-0439023450

→ **RATIONALE:** This multi-award-winning novel brings to life the real town of Buxton, Ontario, a settlement of runaway slaves and free Black people that was a haven of safety and hope, especially in the years leading up to the Civil War. The story is told through the distinctive voice of Elijah, the first free-born child of Buxton, who is equal parts sensitive, naive, earnest, playful, and mischievous. When he is forced to discover the horrors of slavery first-hand, he demonstrates courage and maturity beyond his young age. Christopher Paul Curtis handles this difficult topic deftly, blending gentle humour and wisdom with a gripping plot of risk and danger.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Sophie's Rebellion

by Beverley Boissery ISBN/ASIN: 9781550025668

→ **RATIONALE:** Sophie's Rebellion is a fictional account of one American girl's experience of the 1837–1838 Rebellions, as she is held prisoner alongside her British travelling companions and befriends a young rebel named Luc. Through Sophie's eyes, the reader is able to see multiple perspectives of this conflict and is introduced to a number of notable historical figures. A trained historian, Beverley Boissery creates an authentically detailed account of Upper and Lower Canada in the mid-nineteenth century.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 9–10

Canadian History: Grades 7–8



The Charlottetown Conference and the Birth of Confederation

by Deirdre Kessler ISBN/ASIN: 9781771083201

→ **RATIONALE:** The Charlottetown Conference and the Birth of Confederation is a detailed, engagingly-written account of the historical factors, issues, political players, and conferences which eventually led to Canada's Confederation in 1867. Attention is paid to the motives and pressures urging British North America towards unity, as well as the specific interests and context of each of the colonies before Confederation. The book brings this historical period to life with numerous photographs, paintings, archival documents, and other primary sources.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 7–8

Canadian History: Grades 9–10

↔ World History: Grades 7-8

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7-8



In the Shadow of the Alamo

by Sherry Garland ISBN/ASIN: 979-8657049329

→ **RATIONALE:** By reading In the Shadow of the Alamo, students will be able to step into the shoes of a fifteen-year-old boy named Lorenzo Bonifacio who is plucked up by his government and has to fight in the Texas Revolution and the Alamo. Along the way, he experiences great friendships and great loss. Through reading this fictional book, students will get to learn about Mexico and its complicated history with the United States.

Alt. Formats:

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Eiffel's Tower for Young People

by Rebecca Steffof ISBN/ASIN: 978-1609809171

→ **RATIONALE:** Set in the late 1800s, the book follows engineer Gustave Eiffel and his team as they design and construct the tower for the 1889 Paris World's Fair, a celebration of modern industry and innovation. The book places the Eiffel Tower in a global context, helping students see how world's fairs, new technologies, and urban growth reflected broader historical shifts that were affecting many countries at the time. Students will also be introduced to other famous figures of that time including Annie Oakley, Dinah Salifou (king of Nalu people of Guinea), the Shah of Persia and the Van Gogh brothers. Architecture will also be integrated into the lesson plans.

Alt. Formats:

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Ancient History: Grades 7-9

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7-9



A Short History of Ancient Rome

by Pascal Hughes ISBN/ASIN: 978-1335001320

→ **RATIONALE:** This book charts the dramatic twists and turns of the Roman kingdom, the republic, the empire and its decline. Pascal Hughes writes the history in a popular form that is engaging and easy to understand. Students will walk away from the reading with a deep understanding of one of the most powerful nations in the world.

NOTE: The first few chapters contain sensitive content and will not be assigned to students. Next year's ancient history rotation is 100 B.C.–350 A.D. Therefore, students will begin with ch.6 when Sulla becomes dictator.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Witness of Early Christian Women: Mothers of the Church

by Mike Aquilina ISBN/ASIN: 978-1612788029

→ **RATIONALE:** Source documents/writings alongside short biographies of women and their impact in the early church.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History: Grade 9 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 9

↔ U.S. History: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 40 min *

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12



American History, Volume 1: 1492-1877

by Thomas Kidd ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433644412

→ **RATIONALE:** In American History: Volumes 1 and 2, Thomas Kidd tells the story of the United States from early American encounters to the modern-day American culture in an engaging and fresh way. Thomas Kidd uses primary sources and other scholarly resources to introduce the student to the people and places that have great historical significance—whether good or bad.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Reading American Horizons

by Various Authors ISBN/ASIN: 978-0197531266

→ **RATIONALE:** From sources like Andrew Jackson's "Veto of the Bank of the United States" to "the Declaration of Sentiments," students will get their hands on written and visual documents that will help them see firsthand what people in the 1800s were encountering on a day-to-day basis. Students will develop their historical thinking skills by using these primary sources.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Narrative of Lunsford Lane, Formerly of Raleigh, N. C.

by Lunsford Lane ISBN/ASIN: 979-8660007682

→ **RATIONALE:** Originally published in 1842, this autobiography of Lunsford Lane details his life of slavery and his eventual escape using a unique method, purchasing his own freedom. To do this, he would need to have help from others around him. Lunsford Lane faced many hardships and took on entire judicial systems in his quest for his and his family's freedom. Students, when reading The Narrative of Lunsford Lane, will encounter the real-life story of a brave man who lost his home but freed himself and his family.

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



They Fought Like Demons: Women Soldiers in the Civil War

by De Anne Blanton & Lauren M. Cook ISBN/ASIN: 978-1400033157

→ **RATIONALE:** Most people will never know the truth behind people like Albert Cashier, Frances Clayton, or the countless other aliases that women took on so that they could join the fight for causes that they believed in. The authors dive into military archives with the goal to uncover the many stories of women who stepped into the role of a male soldier in the 1800s. And with engaging chapters and well-rounded research, the student will be able to see the war through the eyes of women as they took to the battlefield alongside brothers, sons, fathers, and husbands. These women would come to be known later on—courtesy of documents from soldiers—as soldiers who fought like demons.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



American History, Volume 2: 1877 – Present

by Thomas Kidd ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433644436

→ **RATIONALE:** In American History: Volumes 1 and 2, Thomas Kidd tells the story of the United States from early American encounters to the modern-day American culture in an engaging and fresh way. Thomas Kidd uses primary sources and other scholarly resources to introduce the student to the people and places that have great historical significance—whether good or bad.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



I Am a Man: Chief Standing Bear's Journey for Justice

by Joe Starita ISBN/ASIN: 978-0312606381

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is about Chief Standing Bear's fight for justice as he navigates the loss of his land—taken by manipulation and coercion. Joe Starita uses primary sources to help the audience see many of the hardships that Chief Standing Bear went through — like the loss of his daughter and brother —and how others came to fight for him and his people. It grounds the reader in the time and experiences of another people group who were struggling to find their identity in a new nation.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ World History: Grade 9

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9



A Little Book for New Historians

by Robert Tracy McKenzie ISBN/ASIN: 978-0830853465

→ **RATIONALE:** Robert Tracy McKenzie offers a concise, clear, and beautifully-written introduction to the study of history. Loaded with concrete examples and insightful principles, this primer shows how the study of history, faithfully pursued, can shape your heart as well as your mind. Videos of the author discussing his book are found in the lesson plans.

NOTE: Also highly recommended as a resource for parents and teachers.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Erebus: The Story of a Ship

by Michael Palin ISBN/ASIN: 978-1784758578

→ **RATIONALE:** Erebus is a book about exploration and mystery. Palin takes the student into two of the most harrowing exploration trips ever recorded, the last trip being unsuccessful and leading to a mystery that still puzzles modern-day minds. By reading Erebus, students will get an account of what is known about the first ever explorations into Antarctica, the most isolated continent in the world.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grade 9
World History: Grades 10-12



Blood and Iron: The Rise and Fall of the German Empire

by Katja Hoyer ISBN/ASIN: 978-1639362974

→ **RATIONALE:** Katja Hoyer is a German-British historian and expert in the field of Germany's history. She brings that expertise to the pages of her book which engages with the people, policies, and places that helped build the German Empire and ultimately led to its downfall. This book offers the student the history of a nation whose national pride led to two World Wars.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grades 10-12
World History: Grade 9

↔ Ancient History: Grades 7-9

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7-9



A Short History of Ancient Rome

by Pascal Hughes ISBN/ASIN: 978-1335001320

→ **RATIONALE:** This book charts the dramatic twists and turns of the Roman kingdom, the republic, the empire and its decline. Pascal Hughes writes the history in a popular form that is engaging and easy to understand. Students will walk away from the reading with a deep understanding of one of the most powerful nations in the world.

NOTE: The first few chapters contain sensitive content and will not be assigned to students. Next year's ancient history rotation is 100 B.C.-350 A.D. Therefore, students will begin with ch.6 when Sulla becomes dictator.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Witness of Early Christian Women: Mothers of the Church

by Mike Aquilina ISBN/ASIN: 978-1612788029

→ **RATIONALE:** Source documents/writings alongside short biographies of women and their impact in the early church.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History: Grade 9 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 9

↔ Canadian History: Grades 9-10

1 time/week 40 min *
1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9-10



Early Voices

by Mary Alice Downie ISBN/ASIN: 9781554887699

→ **RATIONALE:** This collection of writings by 29 different women presents a kaleidoscope image of Canada's history. The wide range of individual voices, backgrounds, and histories provided by these primary documents complement the other historical non-fiction and fiction read during the year.

NOTE: This book will be used over multiple years during high school

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 11-12
Canadian History: Grades 9-10



Sophie's Rebellion

by Beverley Boissery ISBN/ASIN: 9781550025668

→ **RATIONALE:** Sophie's Rebellion is a fictional account of one American girl's experience of the 1837-1838 Rebellions, as she is held prisoner alongside her British travelling companions and befriends a young rebel named Luc. Through Sophie's eyes, the reader is able to see multiple perspectives of this conflict and is introduced to a number of notable historical figures. A trained historian, Beverley Boissery creates an authentically detailed account of Upper and Lower Canada in the mid-nineteenth century.

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 9-10
Canadian History: Grades 7-8



The Underground Railroad: Next Stop, Toronto!

by Adrienne Shadd, Afua Cooper, & Karolyn Smardz Frost
ISBN/ASIN: 978-1459748965

→ **RATIONALE:** The Underground Railroad: Next Stop, Toronto! is a detailed account of Black history in Canada focusing on the stories of those who made the dangerous journey north to freedom. Using a wide variety of primary sources, including archival documents, newspaper articles, letters, photographs, maps, archeological artifacts, and more, this book recounts what happened to those freedom-seekers once they arrived safely and settled. Through this lens, readers are also introduced to what life was like in the city of Toronto in the nineteenth century. The presence and contribution of Black people who made their homes in Toronto contributed significantly to the history and development of the city.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Red Wolf

by Jennifer Dance ISBN/ASIN: 978-1459708105

→ **RATIONALE:** A harrowing and heartbreakingly story of the impact of the Indian Act of 1876 on Indigenous families and communities through one child's experience of the Indian Residential School system. This novel is historically detailed

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Charlottetown Conference and the Birth of Confederation

by Deirdre Kessler ISBN/ASIN: 9781771083201

→ **RATIONALE:** The Charlottetown Conference and the Birth of Confederation is a detailed, engagingly-written account of the historical factors, issues, political players, and conferences which eventually led to Canada's Confederation in 1867. Attention is paid to the motives and pressures urging British North America towards unity, as well as the specific interests and context of each of the colonies before Confederation. The book brings this historical period to life with numerous photographs, paintings, archival documents, and other primary sources.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 7–8
Canadian History: Grades 9–10



Vanished Beyond the Map

by Adam Shoalts ISBN/ASIN: 978-0735236868

→ **RATIONALE:** Vanished Beyond the Map unfolds like a mystery novel: after first stumbling upon the name Hubert Darrell in an old encyclopedia, Adam Shoalts sets off on a journey through the arctic and the archives to discover as much as he can about this nearly-forgotten explorer, mapmaker and guide who disappeared in 1910. This book is remarkable for showing readers what is involved in trying to solve a historical mystery: where do you find clues? what kinds of questions do you ask? how much can we really know about the past? But it is also a book which situates Darrell within the wider world of geographers and explorers in the late-nineteenth century, who were attempting to complete the map of the world by charting the unknown lands of the arctic and antarctic.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Canadian History: Grades 9-10

↔ World History: Grade 9

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9



A Little Book for New Historians

by Robert Tracy McKenzie ISBN/ASIN: 978-0830853465

→ **RATIONALE:** Robert Tracy McKenzie offers a concise, clear, and beautifully-written introduction to the study of history. Loaded with concrete examples and insightful principles, this primer shows how the study of history, faithfully pursued, can shape your heart as well as your mind. Videos of the author discussing his book are found in the lesson plans.

NOTE: Also highly recommended as a resource for parents and teachers.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Erebus: The Story of a Ship

by Michael Palin ISBN/ASIN: 978-1784758578

→ **RATIONALE:** Erebus is a book about exploration and mystery. Palin takes the student into two of the most harrowing exploration trips ever recorded, the last trip being unsuccessful and leading to a mystery that still puzzles modern-day minds. By reading Erebus, students will get an account of what is known about the first ever explorations into Antarctica, the most isolated continent in the world.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grade 9
World History: Grades 10-12



Blood and Iron: The Rise and Fall of the German Empire

by Katja Hoyer ISBN/ASIN: 978-1639362974

→ **RATIONALE:** Katja Hoyer is a German-British historian and expert in the field of Germany's history. She brings that expertise to the pages of her book which engages with the people, policies, and places that helped build the German Empire and ultimately led to its downfall. This book offers the student the history of a nation whose national pride led to two World Wars.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grades 10-12

World History: Grade 9

↔ Ancient History: Grades 7-9

1 time/week 30 min * GRADE(S): 7-9



A Short History of Ancient Rome

by Pascal Hughes ISBN/ASIN: 978-1335001320

→ **RATIONALE:** This book charts the dramatic twists and turns of the Roman kingdom, the republic, the empire and its decline. Pascal Hughes writes the history in a popular form that is engaging and easy to understand. Students will walk away from the reading with a deep understanding of one of the most powerful nations in the world.

NOTE: The first few chapters contain sensitive content and will not be assigned to students. Next year's ancient history rotation is 100 B.C.-350 A.D. Therefore, students will begin with ch.6 when Sulla becomes dictator.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Witness of Early Christian Women: Mothers of the Church

by Mike Aquilina ISBN/ASIN: 978-1612788029

→ **RATIONALE:** Source documents/writings alongside short biographies of women and their impact in the early church.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History: Grades 10-12 (U.S.)

GRADE(S): 10-12

↔ U.S. History: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 40 min *

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12



American History, Volume 1: 1492-1877

by Thomas Kidd ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433644412

→ **RATIONALE:** In American History: Volumes 1 and 2, Thomas Kidd tells the story of the United States from early American encounters to the modern-day American culture in an engaging and fresh way. Thomas Kidd uses primary sources and other scholarly resources to introduce the student to the people and places that have great historical significance—whether good or bad.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Reading American Horizons

by Various Authors ISBN/ASIN: 978-0197531266

→ **RATIONALE:** From sources like Andrew Jackson's "Veto of the Bank of the United States" to "the Declaration of Sentiments," students will get their hands on written and visual documents that will help them see firsthand what people in the 1800s were encountering on a day-to-day basis. Students will develop their historical thinking skills by using these primary sources.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Narrative of Lunsford Lane, Formerly of Raleigh, N. C.

by Lunsford Lane ISBN/ASIN: 979-8660007682

→ **RATIONALE:** Originally published in 1842, this autobiography of Lunsford Lane details his life of slavery and his eventual escape using a unique method, purchasing his own freedom. To do this, he would need to have help from others around him. Lunsford Lane faced many hardships and took on entire judicial systems in his quest for his and his family's freedom. Students, when reading The Narrative of Lunsford Lane, will encounter the real-life story of a brave man who lost his home but freed himself and his family.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



They Fought Like Demons: Women Soldiers in the Civil War

by De Anne Blanton & Lauren M. Cook ISBN/ASIN: 978-1400033157

→ **RATIONALE:** Most people will never know the truth behind people like Albert Cashier, Frances Clayton, or the countless other aliases that women took on so that they could join the fight for causes that they believed in. The authors dive into military archives with the goal to uncover the many stories of women who stepped into the role of a male soldier in the 1800s. And with engaging chapters and well-rounded research, the student will be able to see the war through the eyes of women as they took to the battlefield alongside brothers, sons, fathers, and husbands. These women would come to be known later on—courtesy of documents from soldiers—as soldiers who fought like demons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



American History, Volume 2: 1877 – Present

by Thomas Kidd ISBN/ASIN: 978-1433644436

→ **RATIONALE:** In American History: Volumes 1 and 2, Thomas Kidd tells the story of the United States from early American encounters to the modern-day American culture in an engaging and fresh way. Thomas Kidd uses primary sources and other scholarly resources to introduce the student to the people and places that have great historical significance—whether good or bad.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



I Am a Man: Chief Standing Bear's Journey for Justice

by Joe Starita ISBN/ASIN: 978-0312606381

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is about Chief Standing Bear's fight for justice as he navigates the loss of his land—taken by manipulation and coercion. Joe Starita uses primary sources to help the audience see many of the hardships that Chief Standing Bear went through — like the loss of his daughter and brother —and how others came to fight for him and his people. It grounds the reader in the time and experiences of another people group who were struggling to find their identity in a new nation.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ World History: Grades 10-12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 10-12



When America First Met China

by Eric Jay Dolin ISBN/ASIN: 978-0871406897

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the story of trade between nations. One nation has just been born from a bloody battle with Britain, and one nation is steeped in a 2000-year tradition. The United States of America has to break away from using its mother nation for trading, and as it navigates trade with China, there will be collisions, barriers, and failings, but there will also be triumphs. China's culture is also explored in great depth as Dolin uses stories of real people who broke the rules and recounted all the different happenings taking place in this nation.

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Erebus: The Story of a Ship

by Michael Palin ISBN/ASIN: 978-1784758578

→ **RATIONALE:** Erebus is a book about exploration and mystery. Palin takes the student into two of the most harrowing exploration trips ever recorded, the last trip being unsuccessful and leading to a mystery that still puzzles modern-day minds. By reading Erebus, students will get an account of what is known about the first ever explorations into Antarctica, the most isolated continent in the world.

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grade 9

World History: Grades 10-12



Blood and Iron: The Rise and Fall of the German Empire

by Katja Hoyer ISBN/ASIN: 978-1639362974

→ **RATIONALE:** Katja Hoyer is a German-British historian and expert in the field of Germany's history. She brings that expertise to the pages of her book which engages with the people, policies, and places that helped build the German Empire and ultimately led to its downfall. This book offers the student the history of a nation whose national pride led to two World Wars.

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grades 10-12

World History: Grade 9

↔ Ancient History: Grades 10-12

1 time/week 30 min *

1 time/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 10-12



Ancient Empires: From Mesopotamia to the Rise of Islam

by Eric H. Cline & Mark W. Graham ISBN/ASIN: 978-0521717809

→ **RATIONALE:** Ancient Empires is a relatively brief yet comprehensive and even-handed overview of the ancient Near East, the Mediterranean, and Europe, including the Greco-Roman world, Late Antiquity, and the early Muslim period.

NOTE: Used for several rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Christians Reading Classics

by Nadya Williams ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310171072

→ **RATIONALE:** Christianity began in a pagan land with its own myths and writings about gods, villains, and heroes. These stories would become ingrained in the culture. Stories from Homer and writings from Plato and Aristotle would impact the Greco-Roman world and still impact our world. Williams explores the importance of understanding the content of these classics and the way they impacted the world, as Christians.

NOTE: Only specific chapters will be assigned.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Early Christian Writings: The Apostolic Fathers edited

by Andrew Louth ISBN/ASIN: 978-0140444759

→ **RATIONALE:** With the birth of Christianity came a lot of writings from a lot of different authors. In this collection, authors like Clement, Ignatius, Barnabas, and Polycarp contribute to the growth of Christianity and write documents against heresies, trying to answer questions of philosophy and questions about their God.

→ May sub: Free online sources.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History: Grade 10 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 10

↔ Canadian History: Grades 9-10

1 time/week 40 min *
1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9-10



Early Voices

by Mary Alice Downie ISBN/ASIN: 9781554887699

→ **RATIONALE:** This collection of writings by 29 different women presents a kaleidoscope image of Canada's history. The wide range of individual voices, backgrounds, and histories provided by these primary documents complement the other historical non-fiction and fiction read during the year.

NOTE: This book will be used over multiple years during high school

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 11-12
Canadian History: Grades 9-10



Sophie's Rebellion

by Beverley Boissery ISBN/ASIN: 9781550025668

→ **RATIONALE:** Sophie's Rebellion is a fictional account of one American girl's experience of the 1837-1838 Rebellions, as she is held prisoner alongside her British travelling companions and befriends a young rebel named Luc. Through Sophie's eyes, the reader is able to see multiple perspectives of this conflict and is introduced to a number of notable historical figures. A trained historian, Beverley Boissery creates an authentically detailed account of Upper and Lower Canada in the mid-nineteenth century.

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 9-10
Canadian History: Grades 7-8



The Underground Railroad: Next Stop, Toronto!

by Adrienne Shadd, Afua Cooper, & Karolyn Smardz Frost
ISBN/ASIN: 978-1459748965

→ **RATIONALE:** The Underground Railroad: Next Stop, Toronto! is a detailed account of Black history in Canada focusing on the stories of those who made the dangerous journey north to freedom. Using a wide variety of primary sources, including archival documents, newspaper articles, letters, photographs, maps, archeological artifacts, and more, this book recounts what happened to those freedom-seekers once they arrived safely and settled. Through this lens, readers are also introduced to what life was like in the city of Toronto in the nineteenth century. The presence and contribution of Black people who made their homes in Toronto contributed significantly to the history and development of the city.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Red Wolf

by Jennifer Dance ISBN/ASIN: 978-1459708105

→ **RATIONALE:** A harrowing and heartbreakingly story of the impact of the Indian Act of 1876 on Indigenous families and communities through one child's experience of the Indian Residential School system. This novel is historically detailed

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Charlottetown Conference and the Birth of Confederation

by Deirdre Kessler ISBN/ASIN: 9781771083201

→ **RATIONALE:** The Charlottetown Conference and the Birth of Confederation is a detailed, engagingly-written account of the historical factors, issues, political players, and conferences which eventually led to Canada's Confederation in 1867. Attention is paid to the motives and pressures urging British North America towards unity, as well as the specific interests and context of each of the colonies before Confederation. The book brings this historical period to life with numerous photographs, paintings, archival documents, and other primary sources.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 7–8
Canadian History: Grades 9–10



Vanished Beyond the Map

by Adam Shoalts ISBN/ASIN: 978-0735236868

→ **RATIONALE:** Vanished Beyond the Map unfolds like a mystery novel: after first stumbling upon the name Hubert Darrell in an old encyclopedia, Adam Shoalts sets off on a journey through the arctic and the archives to discover as much as he can about this nearly-forgotten explorer, mapmaker and guide who disappeared in 1910. This book is remarkable for showing readers what is involved in trying to solve a historical mystery: where do you find clues? what kinds of questions do you ask? how much can we really know about the past? But it is also a book which situates Darrell within the wider world of geographers and explorers in the late-nineteenth century, who were attempting to complete the map of the world by charting the unknown lands of the arctic and antarctic.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Canadian History: Grades 9–10

↔ World History: Grades 10-12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 10-12



When America First Met China

by Eric Jay Dolin ISBN/ASIN: 978-0871406897

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the story of trade between nations. One nation has just been born from a bloody battle with Britain, and one nation is steeped in a 2000-year tradition. The United States of America has to break away from using its mother nation for trading, and as it navigates trade with China, there will be collisions, barriers, and failings, but there will also be triumphs. China's culture is also explored in great depth as Dolin uses stories of real people who broke the rules and recounted all the different happenings taking place in this nation.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Erebus: The Story of a Ship

by Michael Palin ISBN/ASIN: 978-1784758578

→ **RATIONALE:** Erebus is a book about exploration and mystery. Palin takes the student into two of the most harrowing exploration trips ever recorded, the last trip being unsuccessful and leading to a mystery that still puzzles modern-day minds. By reading Erebus, students will get an account of what is known about the first ever explorations into Antarctica, the most isolated continent in the world.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grade 9

World History: Grades 10-12



Blood and Iron: The Rise and Fall of the German Empire

by Katja Hoyer ISBN/ASIN: 978-1639362974

→ **RATIONALE:** Katja Hoyer is a German-British historian and expert in the field of Germany's history. She brings that expertise to the pages of her book which engages with the people, policies, and places that helped build the German Empire and ultimately led to its downfall. This book offers the student the history of a nation whose national pride led to two World Wars.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grades 10-12

World History: Grade 9

↔ Ancient History: Grades 10-12

1 time/week 30 min *

1 time/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 10-12



Ancient Empires: From Mesopotamia to the Rise of Islam

by Eric H. Cline & Mark W. Graham ISBN/ASIN: 978-0521717809

→ **RATIONALE:** Ancient Empires is a relatively brief yet comprehensive and even-handed overview of the ancient Near East, the Mediterranean, and Europe, including the Greco-Roman world, Late Antiquity, and the early Muslim period.

NOTE: Used for several rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Christians Reading Classics

by Nadya Williams ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310171072

→ **RATIONALE:** Christianity began in a pagan land with its own myths and writings about gods, villains, and heroes. These stories would become ingrained in the culture. Stories from Homer and writings from Plato and Aristotle would impact the Greco-Roman world and still impact our world. Williams explores the importance of understanding the content of these classics and the way they impacted the world, as Christians.

NOTE: Only specific chapters will be assigned.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Early Christian Writings: The Apostolic Fathers edited

by Andrew Louth ISBN/ASIN: 978-0140444759

→ **RATIONALE:** With the birth of Christianity came a lot of writings from a lot of different authors. In this collection, authors like Clement, Ignatius, Barnabas, and Polycarp contribute to the growth of Christianity and write documents against heresies, trying to answer questions of philosophy and questions about their God.

→ May sub: Free online sources.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

History: Grades 11-12 (Canada)

GRADE(S): 11-12

Canadian History: Grades 11-12

1 time/week 40 min *

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 11-12



A History of Canada in Ten Maps: Epic Stories of Charting a Mysterious Land

by Adam Shoalts ISBN/ASIN: 978-0143193982

→ **RATIONALE:** This book tells the story of the discovery and development of the land that would become Canada by exploring the creation and usage of ten significant maps. It is an innovative and engaging approach to Canadian history, written by an academic and modern-day adventurer who has followed many of the routes taken by the explorers he includes in this book. It shows how history writing can create a more vivid representation of the past when it draws on biography, story-telling, geography, and cartography.

NOTE: This book will be used over two years in high school.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Early Voices

by Mary Alice Downie ISBN/ASIN: 9781554887699

→ **RATIONALE:** This collection of writings by 29 different women presents a kaleidoscope image of Canada's history. The wide range of individual voices, backgrounds, and histories provided by these primary documents complement the other historical non-fiction and fiction read during the year.

NOTE: This book will be used over multiple years during high school

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 11-12
Canadian History: Grades 9-10



Making of Canada: An Epic History in Twenty Extraordinary Lives

by Greg Koabel ISBN/ASIN: 978-1998365241

→ **RATIONALE:** In this engaging book, Greg Koabel challenges the notion that pre-Confederation Canada unfolded in a linear fashion and instead suggests that nation-building involved greater "regional, national, and human diversity" than is typically acknowledged. To illustrate this argument, Koabel introduces his readers to twenty episodes significant to Canada's history but whose major players have been largely forgotten. These biographical vignettes give readers a more personal – and memorable – connection to Canadian history.

NOTE: This book will be used over two years in high school.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



How Different It Was: Canadians at the Time of Confederation

by Michael J. Goodspeed ISBN/ASIN: 978-1459736948

→ **RATIONALE:** One of the key lessons of history is that the past was – to greater or lesser degrees – fundamentally different than the present, and this is shown clearly in Michael Goodspeed's book, *How Different it Was: Canadians at the Time of Confederation*. Goodspeed provides a multi-faceted account of the experiences of Canadians in the 1860s, exploring factors such as geographical differences, cultural practices, family dynamics, religious observances, scientific beliefs, leisure activities, habits, and attitudes, as well as the burgeoning nation of Canada's place in the wider nineteenth-century geopolitical arena. He draws heavily on primary source material, and the book is full of historical photographs and documents.

NOTE: E-book edition also widely available.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



The Unweaving

by Cheryl Perisien ISBN/ASIN: 978-1990160400

→ **RATIONALE:** The Red River Resistance of 1869 (also known as the First Riel Rebellion) is brought to life through the experiences of one Métis family in this work of historical fiction. Unfolding in four perspectives, this novel explores how the turmoil and the conflict affect each member of the family differently. The narrative weaves historical events and people (including the author's own ancestor) into the lives of this one family, and it is a thoroughly researched, richly detailed, and beautifully written account of the great upheaval faced by the Red River Colony in the years after Confederation.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ World History: Grades 10-12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 10-12



When America First Met China

by Eric Jay Dolin ISBN/ASIN: 978-0871406897

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the story of trade between nations. One nation has just been born from a bloody battle with Britain, and one nation is steeped in a 2000-year tradition. The United States of America has to break away from using its mother nation for trading, and as it navigates trade with China, there will be collisions, barriers, and failings, but there will also be triumphs. China's culture is also explored in great depth as Dolin uses stories of real people who broke the rules and recounted all the different happenings taking place in this nation.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Erebus: The Story of a Ship

by Michael Palin ISBN/ASIN: 978-1784758578

→ **RATIONALE:** Erebus is a book about exploration and mystery. Palin takes the student into two of the most harrowing exploration trips ever recorded, the last trip being unsuccessful and leading to a mystery that still puzzles modern-day minds. By reading Erebus, students will get an account of what is known about the first ever explorations into Antarctica, the most isolated continent in the world.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grade 9

World History: Grades 10-12



Blood and Iron: The Rise and Fall of the German Empire

by Katja Hoyer ISBN/ASIN: 978-1639362974

→ **RATIONALE:** Katja Hoyer is a German-British historian and expert in the field of Germany's history. She brings that expertise to the pages of her book which engages with the people, policies, and places that helped build the German Empire and ultimately led to its downfall. This book offers the student the history of a nation whose national pride led to two World Wars.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

World History: Grades 10-12

World History: Grade 9

↔ Ancient History: Grades 10-12

1 time/week 30 min *

1 time/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 10-12



Ancient Empires: From Mesopotamia to the Rise of Islam

by Eric H. Cline & Mark W. Graham ISBN/ASIN: 978-0521717809

→ **RATIONALE:** Ancient Empires is a relatively brief yet comprehensive and even-handed overview of the ancient Near East, the Mediterranean, and Europe, including the Greco-Roman world, Late Antiquity, and the early Muslim period.

NOTE: Used for several rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Christians Reading Classics

by Nadya Williams ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310171072

→ **RATIONALE:** Christianity began in a pagan land with its own myths and writings about gods, villains, and heroes. These stories would become ingrained in the culture. Stories from Homer and writings from Plato and Aristotle would impact the Greco-Roman world and still impact our world. Williams explores the importance of understanding the content of these classics and the way they impacted the world, as Christians.

NOTE: Only specific chapters will be assigned.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Early Christian Writings: The Apostolic Fathers edited

by Andrew Louth ISBN/ASIN: 978-0140444759

→ **RATIONALE:** With the birth of Christianity came a lot of writings from a lot of different authors. In this collection, authors like Clement, Ignatius, Barnabas, and Polycarp contribute to the growth of Christianity and write documents against heresies, trying to answer questions of philosophy and questions about their God.

→ May sub: Free online sources.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Latin

Latin 1 (Independent Study)

2 times/week 45 min * GRADE(S): 7+



North American Cambridge Latin Unit 15th Ed. Student Book

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 978-1107690639

→ **RATIONALE:** This program continues presenting narrative stories in Latin, grammar exercises, vocabulary, and historical notes in an engaging way.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Latin 1 (Independent Study)
Latin 1 (Video Course)

OPTIONAL



Cambridge Latin Unit 1 Online Resources

→ **RATIONALE:** Cambridge Go is a subscription service that includes a digital version of the student book, audios of the stories, online games, and practice. This is helpful for students who are learning Latin independently.

NOTE: If you are using an older edition of the text that does not have a code in the front of the book, you must email Cambridge in order to purchase

Elevate/Cambridge Go. [cambridgeelevatehelp.cambridge.org/hc/en-gb/requests/ne](https://cambridgeelevatehelp.cambridge.org/hc/en-gb/requests/new)w

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Cambridge Latin Units 1–4 Teacher Manual (1 Year Digital Access)

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 9781316640487

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains important teaching tips.

NOTE: Students using Unit 1 Companion course by Alveary do not need this book. Please call the Cambridge University Press Customer Service team at 1-800-872-7423 (toll-free) or email them at usschools@cambridge.org to purchase. There is also a 4 Year Digital Access option with ISBN 9781316640524.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

↔ SHARED
Latin 1 (Independent Study)
Latin 2 (Independent Study)
Latin 3
Latin 4

Latin 1 (Video Course)

2 times/week 45 min *

2 times/week 15 min *or_

GRADE(S): 7+



Alveary Exclusive Cambridge Latin Unit 1 Online Course

by Angela Reed

→ **RATIONALE:** Video lessons taught by a master teacher.

NOTE: Students receive a year of access from the time they login to the course on our online platform.

Materials needed: Student book

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Sign Up](#) [Course Info](#)



North American Cambridge Latin Unit 1 5th Ed. Student Book

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 978-1107690639

→ **RATIONALE:** This program continues presenting narrative stories in Latin, grammar exercises, vocabulary, and historical notes in an engaging way.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Latin 1 (Independent Study)
Latin 1 (Video Course)

Latin 2 (Independent Study)

2 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 8+



North American Cambridge Latin Unit 2 5th Ed. Student Book

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 978-1107699007

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains comic strips and narrative stories in Latin, grammar exercises, vocabulary, and historical notes.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Latin 2 (Independent Study)
Latin 2 (Video Course)

OPTIONAL**Cambridge Latin Unit 2 Online Resources**

→ **RATIONALE:** Elevate is a subscription service that includes a digital version of the student book, audios of the stories, online games, and practice. This is helpful for students who are learning Latin independently.

NOTE: If you are using an older edition of the text that does not have a code in the front of the book, you must email Cambridge in order to purchase

Elevate/Cambridge Go. [cambridgeelevatehelp.cambridge.org/hc/en-gb/requests/ne](https://cambridgeelevatehelp.cambridge.org/hc/en-gb/requests/new)w

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**Cambridge Latin Units 1-4 Teacher Manual (1 Year Digital Access)**

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 9781316640487

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains important teaching tips.

NOTE: Students using Unit 1 Companion course by Alveary do not need this book. Please call the Cambridge University Press Customer Service team at 1-800-872-7423 (toll-free) or email them at usschools@cambridge.org to purchase. There is also a 4 Year Digital Access option with ISBN 9781316640524.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**

↔ **SHARED**
Latin 1 (Independent Study)
Latin 2 (Independent Study)
Latin 3
Latin 4

Latin 2 (Video Course)

2 times/week 45 min *
2 times/week 15 min *or_

GRADE(S): 8+



Alveary Exclusive Cambridge Latin Unit 2 Online Course

by Angela Reed

→ RATIONALE: Video course taught by a master teacher in our Alveary course platform.

NOTE: Students will receive a year of access to our online platform starting Aug 1st, and lessons will be released throughout the year. Click the link for details on the course calendar, samples, and more.

Materials needed: Student book

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Sign Up](#)

[Course Info](#)



North American Cambridge Latin Unit 2 5th Ed. Student Book

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 978-1107699007

→ RATIONALE: Contains comic strips and narrative stories in Latin, grammar exercises, vocabulary, and historical notes.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Latin 2 (Independent Study)
Latin 2 (Video Course)

OPTIONAL



Lars Romam Odit: A Latin Novella

by Andrew Olimpi ISBN/ASIN: 979-8627942636

→ RATIONALE: Written with the novice-level reader of Latin in mind—low unique word count, a full glossary, and many illustrations—Lars Romam Odit is an ideal first encounter in an exciting period of Roman history.

NOTE: Only needed if using Alveary Online course.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Latin 3

2 times/week 30 min+ *

GRADE(S): 9+



North American Cambridge Latin Unit 3 5th Ed.

ISBN/ASIN: 978-1107098244

→ RATIONALE: This is the student book and contains comic strips and narrative stories in Latin, grammar exercises, vocabulary, and historical notes.

NOTE: This edition comes with 1-year access to Elevate/Cambridge Go.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

OPTIONAL**Cambridge Latin Unit 3 Online Resources**

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 978-1107651722

→ **RATIONALE:** Elevate is a subscription service that includes a digital version of the student book, audios of the stories, online games, and practice. This is helpful for students who are learning Latin independently.

NOTE: If you are using an older edition of the text that does not have a code in the front of the book, you must email Cambridge in order to purchase

Elevate/Cambridge Go. [cambridgeelevatehelp.cambridge.org/hc/en-gb/requests/ne](https://cambridgeelevatehelp.cambridge.org/hc/en-gb/requests/new)w

Option 2 links to the book that includes digital access to the online resources.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

**Cambridge Latin Units 1–4 Teacher Manual (1 Year Digital Access)**

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 9781316640487

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains important teaching tips.

NOTE: Students using Unit 1 Companion course by Alveary do not need this book. Please call the Cambridge University Press Customer Service team at 1-800-872-7423 (toll-free) or email them at usschools@cambridge.org to purchase. There is also a 4 Year Digital Access option with ISBN 9781316640524.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

↔ **SHARED**
Latin 1 (Independent Study)
Latin 2 (Independent Study)
Latin 3
Latin 4

Latin 4

2 times/week 30 min+ *

GRADE(S): 10-12+

**Cambridge Latin Unit 4 5th Ed.**

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 978-1107098251

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the student book. Includes a selection of original texts by Roman authors (adapted where necessary), including Catullus, Ovid, Pliny, Tacitus, and Virgil.

NOTE: This edition comes with 1-year access to Elevate/Cambridge Go.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

OPTIONAL**Cambridge Latin Unit 4 Online Resources**

→ **RATIONALE:** Site contains free cultural background information.
Elevate/Cambridge Go is a subscription service for online games and practice.

NOTE: The student book we link includes 1-year access to Elevate/Cambridge Go.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#)

**Cambridge Latin Units 1-4 Teacher Manual (1 Year Digital Access)**

by Cambridge School Classics Project ISBN/ASIN: 9781316640487

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains important teaching tips.

NOTE: Students using Unit 1 Companion course by Alveary do not need this book.
Please call the Cambridge University Press Customer Service team at 1-800-872-7423 (toll-free) or email them at usschools@cambridge.org to purchase. There is also a 4 Year Digital Access option with ISBN 9781316640524.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
↔ SHARED
Latin 1 (Independent Study)
Latin 2 (Independent Study)
Latin 3
Latin 4

Life Skills

Health Elective (Beta)

3 times/week 45 min *or_

GRADE(S): 10-12

**A Simply Healthy Life**

by Caroline Fausel ISBN/ASIN: 978-1496486905

→ **RATIONALE:** Health coach and wellness expert Caroline Fausel introduces her readers to simple strategies for living a healthy life. From fueling our bodies and integrating exercise to using spiritual practices like Sabbath rest and setting up a system for habits, Caroline lays out the steps needed to live a healthy, fulfilled life.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Body into Balance: An Herbal Guide to Holistic Self-Care

by Maria Groves ISBN/ASIN: 978-1612125350

→ **RATIONALE:** Herbalist Maria Noel Groves opens the door to natural wellness by taking the reader on a journey through the major body systems - respiratory, digestive, immune, nervous, memory, circulatory and more - and showing readers how to support those body systems with natural remedies.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Joy of Movement

by Kelly McGonigal ISBN/ASIN: 978-0525534129

→ **RATIONALE:** Kelly McGonigal, PhD, research psychologist, lecturer at Stanford University and award winning science writer, blends her passion for science and her talent for storytelling and illustrates to readers how movement is integral to both our happiness and our humanity. Readers walk away with insight from neuroscience, psychology, anthropology and biology to see how movement is intertwined with some of the most basic human joys and they learn why it is a powerful antidote to the modern epidemics of depression, anxiety and loneliness.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Eat Well and Feel Great

by Tina Lond-Caulk ISBN/ASIN: 978-1399401944

→ **RATIONALE:** Nutritionist Tina Lond-Caulk provides teens with an easy to use evidence based handbook filled with practical tips, recipes and illustrations that make the art of eating well an achievable goal.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Sloyd: Intro

1 time/week 15 min * 

GRADE(S): 1+



Paper Folding Video Lessons

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Teaches basic paper folding techniques and helps young students gain practice in fine motor skills.

Alt. Formats: [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Video](#)

Sloyd: Level 1

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 2+



Paper Sloyd for Primary Grades

by Ednah Rich ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340930

→ **RATIONALE:** This book begins with very simple models; difficulty increases gradually.

NOTE: Be sure to purchase the Yesterday's Classics edition, as other editions have issues with formatting and readability. Video tutorials are provided with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sloyd: Level 1
Sloyd: Level 2
Sloyd: Level 3
Sloyd: Level 4

Sloyd: Level 2

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 3+



Paper Sloyd for Primary Grades

by Ednah Rich ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340930

→ **RATIONALE:** This book begins with very simple models; difficulty increases gradually.

NOTE: Be sure to purchase the Yesterday's Classics edition, as other editions have issues with formatting and readability. Video tutorials are provided with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sloyd: Level 1
Sloyd: Level 2
Sloyd: Level 3
Sloyd: Level 4

Sloyd: Level 3

1 time/week 20 min _

GRADE(S): 4+



Paper Sloyd for Primary Grades

by Ednah Rich ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340930

→ **RATIONALE:** This book begins with very simple models; difficulty increases gradually.

NOTE: Be sure to purchase the Yesterday's Classics edition, as other editions have issues with formatting and readability. Video tutorials are provided with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sloyd: Level 1
Sloyd: Level 2
Sloyd: Level 3
Sloyd: Level 4

Sloyd: Level 4

1 time/week 30 min

GRADE(S): 5+



Paper Sloyd for Primary Grades

by Ednah Rich ISBN/ASIN: 978-1633340930

→ **RATIONALE:** This book begins with very simple models; difficulty increases gradually.

NOTE: Be sure to purchase the Yesterday's Classics edition, as other editions have issues with formatting and readability. Video tutorials are provided with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sloyd: Level 1
Sloyd: Level 2
Sloyd: Level 3
Sloyd: Level 4

Sloyd: Level 5

1 time/week 30 min

GRADE(S): 6+



Sloyd

by Everett Schwartz ISBN/ASIN: B0088EQHCU

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains models of geometric solids that support the study of geometry.

NOTE: Video tutorials for certain models provided with lesson plans. Students work independently on others.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sloyd: Level 5
Sloyd: Level 6
Sloyd: Level 7

Sloyd: Level 6

1 time/week 45 min

GRADE(S): 7+



Sloyd

by Everett Schwartz ISBN/ASIN: B0088EQHCU

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains models of geometric solids that support the study of geometry.

NOTE: Video tutorials for certain models provided with lesson plans. Students work independently on others.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sloyd: Level 5
Sloyd: Level 6
Sloyd: Level 7

Sloyd: Level 7

1 time/week 45 min

GRADE(S): 8+



Sloyd

by Everett Schwartz ISBN/ASIN: B0088EQHCU

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains models of geometric solids that support the study of geometry.

NOTE: Video tutorials for certain models provided with lesson plans. Students work independently on others.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sloyd: Level 5
Sloyd: Level 6
Sloyd: Level 7

↔ Handicrafts

1 time/week 20 min * (Grades 2-3)

GRADE(S): 2-12

1 time/week 30 min (Grades 4-12)

OPTIONAL



The Ultimate Sashiko Sourcebook

by Susan Briscoe ISBN/ASIN: 978-0715318478

→ **RATIONALE:** Students will use the illustrations and directions in the book to learn Sashiko techniques and designs.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Sewing: Level 1

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 1-3



Sewing School

by Andria Lisle and Amie Petronis Plumley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1603425780

→ **RATIONALE:** This book teaches basic stitches and techniques and includes lots of simple sewing projects for the beginner.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Sewing: Level 2

1 time/week 20 min

GRADE(S): 4-6



The Amazing Stitching Handbook for Kids: 17 Embroidery Stitches

by Kristin Nicholas ISBN/ASIN: 978-1607059738

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains embroidery stitches that can be added to sewing projects.

→ May sub: another sewing book.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Lettering: Level 1

1 time/week 20 min

GRADE(S): 7+



The Complete Book of Chalk Lettering

by Valerie McKeehan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0761186113

→ **RATIONALE:** This book includes lessons on various styles of lettering, in addition to project design, and adding dimension using chalk.

NOTE: Video tutorials provided with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Lettering: Level 1
Lettering: Level 2
Lettering: Level 3

Lettering: Level 2

1 time/week 20 min

GRADE(S): 8+



The Complete Book of Chalk Lettering

by Valerie McKeahan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0761186113

→ **RATIONALE:** This book includes lessons on various styles of lettering, in addition to project design, and adding dimension using chalk.

NOTE: Video tutorials provided with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Lettering: Level 1
Lettering: Level 2
Lettering: Level 3

Lettering: Level 3

1 time/week 20 min

GRADE(S): 9+



The Complete Book of Chalk Lettering

by Valerie McKeahan ISBN/ASIN: 978-0761186113

→ **RATIONALE:** This book includes lessons on various styles of lettering, in addition to project design, and adding dimension using chalk.

NOTE: Video tutorials provided with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Lettering: Level 1
Lettering: Level 2
Lettering: Level 3

Keyboarding

2 times/week 30 min

GRADE(S): 4-8



Typing.com

→ **RATIONALE:** This program uses fun activities and games to teach keyboarding fluency.

NOTE: Create a free account.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)

Literature

Literature: Grade 1

GRADE(S):1

Fairy Tales

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S):1



Around the World in 80 Tales

by Saviour Pirotta ISBN/ASIN: 978-0753479858

→ **RATIONALE:** This book takes readers across six continents with short, entertaining folktales to stir our first graders' imaginations with tales from many lands.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Tales from Grimm

by Wanda Gag ISBN/ASIN: 978-0816649365

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason had her youngest students read fairy tales from Grimm or Anderson. This retelling by Wanda Gag is gentler and less scary than many other translations, while still having good literary quality and simple English for students to practice reading themselves.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

Tall Tales/ Fables

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S):1



Aesop's Favorite Fables

by Aesop, illus. by Milo Winter ISBN/ASIN: 978-1944686086

→ **RATIONALE:** Aesop's Fables have made learning life's lessons enjoyable for 2500 years. The illustrations by Milo Winter set this collection apart.

→ May sub: another collection of Aesop's Fables. Lesson plans include the story titles.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



American Tall Tales

by Mary Pope Osborne ISBN/ASIN: 978-0679800897

→ **RATIONALE:** These larger-than-life stories capture something of America's personality. Mary Pope Osborne has retold these stories well, and the wood-carved illustrations are delightful.

NOTE: U.S. Student Option. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Spirit of Canada: Canada's Story in Legends, Fiction, Poems, and Songs

by Barbara Hehner ISBN/ASIN: 978-1894121149

→ **RATIONALE:** Organized thematically, this beautiful anthology encompasses a wide variety of voices and stories that reflect Canada's past and present. It is an excellent accompaniment to Canadian history and literature, as it contains many different genres: poems, songs, letters, legends, stories, folk tales, historical accounts, and more.

NOTE: Canadian students should purchase this book and NOT American Tall Tales for the Tall Tales/Fables course.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Canadian History: Grades 2–4
Tall Tales/ Fables

Literature: Grade 2

GRADE(S): 2

Mythology: Grade 2

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 2



A Wonder Book for Girls and Boys

by Nathaniel Hawthorne ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599150925

→ **RATIONALE:** Nathaniel Hawthorne is a master storyteller. This collection of stories from Greek mythology is a great introduction for young children.

NOTE: Grade 3 students should read EITHER Pilgrim's Progress OR A Wonder Book.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Mythology: Grade 2
Lit./Mythology: Grade 3

Classic Lit.: Grade 2

1 time/week 15 min * [T](#) | GRADE(S): 2



Pilgrim's Progress: Updated, Modern English

by John Bunyan ISBN/ASIN: 978-1622452392

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason's students read the original text, and some Alveary members choose to do the same. However, we find this retelling robust and beautiful, without the archaic vocabulary of the original, making the ideas more accessible to young children.

NOTE: Grade 3: Students should read EITHER Pilgrim's Progress OR A Wonder Book.

→ May sub: original text.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Classic Lit.: Grade 2
Lit./Mythology: Grade 3

Literature: Grade 3

GRADE(S): 3

Lit./Mythology: Grade 3

1 time/week 15 min * [T](#) | GRADE(S): 3



A Wonder Book for Girls and Boys

by Nathaniel Hawthorne ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599150925

→ **RATIONALE:** Nathaniel Hawthorne is a master storyteller. This collection of stories from Greek mythology is a great introduction for young children.

NOTE: Grade 3 students should read EITHER Pilgrim's Progress OR A Wonder Book.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Mythology: Grade 2
Lit./Mythology: Grade 3



Pilgrim's Progress: Updated, Modern English

by John Bunyan ISBN/ASIN: 978-1622452392

→ **RATIONALE:** Mason's students read the original text, and some Alveary members choose to do the same. However, we find this retelling robust and beautiful, without the archaic vocabulary of the original, making the ideas more accessible to young children.

NOTE: Grade 3: Students should read EITHER Pilgrim's Progress OR A Wonder Book.

→ May sub: original text.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Classic Lit.: Grade 2
Lit./Mythology: Grade 3

General Lit.: Grade 3

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 3



Charlotte's Web

by E.B. White ISBN/ASIN: 978-0064400558

→ **RATIONALE:** The classic tale is about a spider, a pig, and much more. This book was chosen not only for its enduring literary quality but also to provide opportunities in their lessons for young readers to read books themselves.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Heart of a Samurai

by Margi Preus ISBN/ASIN: 978-1419702006

→ **RATIONALE:** Based on the true story of a Japanese boy who survived a shipwreck and was rescued by an American whaling ship, Heart of a Samurai functions as a transitional book between Grades 3–4. Starting in Grade 4, students study world history and read literature that increasingly coordinates with the time period. Set in both Japan and the US in the mid 19th century, this engaging narrative expands students' imaginations of the broader world which they will study in more detail in later years.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Literature: Grade 4

GRADE(S): 4

Mythology/Hist. Fiction: Grade 4

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 4



In the Days of Giants

by Abbie Farwell Brown ISBN/ASIN: 979-8369898727

→ **RATIONALE:** The Greeks were not the only ones with a story tradition that influenced Western culture. These Norse stories have also been highly influential, and Brown has retold them beautifully.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



Russian Fairy Tales

by Alexander Afanasyev ISBN/ASIN: 978-1916581104

→ **RATIONALE:** Pushkin, Afanasyev, and many others wrote and collected Russian folk tales in the 19th century. Students read a few tales in the lesson plans and may enjoy the others on their own time.

NOTE: Although the free and hard copy editions are not identical, they are from the same translator with nearly identical language. The tales scheduled in the lesson plans are included in both texts and are only scheduled for a few weeks.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Mythology/Hist. Fiction:
Grade 4
Lit./Mythology: Grade 5–6



Short Stories & Folktales

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans curate and include additional folk tales and shorter writings from 19th century authors such as Tolstoy and George Macdonald.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grade 5–6
Mythology/Hist. Fiction:
Grade 4



South American Jungle Tales

by Horacio Quiroga ISBN/ASIN: 978-9362232557

→ **RATIONALE:** A Uruguayan author and playwright who lived at the end of the 19th century, Quiroga is sometimes compared to Rudyard Kipling and Edgar Allan Poe.

NOTE: Students only read a tale or two from this collection, so the free version is recommended.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Mythology/Hist. Fiction:
Grade 4
Lit./Mythology: Grade 5–6



The Tales of Uncle Remus: The Adventures of Brer Rabbit

by Julius Lester ISBN/ASIN: 978-0142407202

→ **RATIONALE:** Whether he is besting Brer Fox or sneaking into Mr. Man's garden, Brer Rabbit demonstrates that brains are better than brawn, along with other life lessons. These classic tales from the African American tradition are full of humor and creativity, and Julius Lester's retelling makes them a delight for readers today.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

General Lit.: Grade 4

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 4



The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe

by C. S. Lewis ISBN/ASIN: 978-0064471046

→ **RATIONALE:** This piece of classic literature by C.S. Lewis was chosen to foster students' moral formation and love for a well-told story.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

→ May sub: another in the Narnia series or a title in adjacent grades if students have already read The Lion, the Witch, and the Wardrobe

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Hans Brinker or The Silver Skates

by Mary Mapes Dodge ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689849091

→ **RATIONALE:** Mary Mapes Dodge was recognized as one of the leading authors of children's literature during the 19th century, and Hans Brinker is her most famous work. With themes of perseverance and selflessness, Hans Brinker's heartwarming tale of two siblings delights, instructs, and expands the imagination.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit.: Grade 4
General Lit.: Grades 5–6

Literature: Grades 5–6

GRADE(S): 5–6

Lit./Mythology: Grade 5–6

1 time/week 25 min *

GRADE(S): 5–6



The Age of Fable

by Thomas Bulfinch ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486411071

→ **RATIONALE:** The Age of Fable contains mythological stories primarily from Greece and Rome, although it also includes some stories from Norse and Eastern traditions. This is a stretch book for Grades 5–6 as the reading level is more challenging than the mythology stories assigned in the earlier grades.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



Russian Fairy Tales

by Alexander Afanasyev ISBN/ASIN: 978-1916581104

→ **RATIONALE:** Pushkin, Afanasyev, and many others wrote and collected Russian folk tales in the 19th century. Students read a few tales in the lesson plans and may enjoy the others on their own time.

NOTE: Although the free and hard copy editions are not identical, they are from the same translator with nearly identical language. The tales scheduled in the lesson plans are included in both texts and are only scheduled for a few weeks.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Mythology/Hist. Fiction:
Grade 4
Lit./Mythology: Grade 5–6



Short Stories & Folktales

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans curate and include additional folk tales and shorter writings from 19th century authors such as Tolstoy and George Macdonald.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grade 5–6
Mythology/Hist. Fiction:
Grade 4



South American Jungle Tales

by Horacio Quiroga ISBN/ASIN: 978-9362232557

→ **RATIONALE:** A Uruguayan author and playwright who lived at the end of the 19th century, Quiroga is sometimes compared to Rudyard Kipling and Edgar Allan Poe.

NOTE: Students only read a tale or two from this collection, so the free version is recommended.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Mythology/Hist. Fiction:
Grade 4
Lit./Mythology: Grade 5–6



A Christmas Carol

by Charles Dickens ISBN/ASIN: 978-9916732922

→ **RATIONALE:** As a famous work of 19th century literature, A Christmas Carol expands students' understanding of this historical period while also nourishing them with a thought-provoking tale about greed and generosity. It is scheduled in the mythology stream as Dicken's work has become a modern myth, shaping our conceptions of Christmas and more.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7–8

Lit./Mythology: Grade 5–6

General Lit.: Grades 5–6

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 5–6

CHOOSE ONE



Little Women

by Louisa May Alcott ISBN/ASIN: 978-0147514011

→ **RATIONALE:** A beloved piece of 19th century literature, this story follows four sisters as they grow and learn to live full and happy lives. The story is loosely set during the American Civil War and has remained popular since it was first published.

NOTE: Grades 7–8: Choose this OR Sir Gibbie.

Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit: Grades 7–8

General Lit.: Grades 5–6



Hans Brinker or The Silver Skates

by Mary Mapes Dodge ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689849091

→ **RATIONALE:** Mary Mapes Dodge was recognized as one of the leading authors of children's literature during the 19th century, and Hans Brinker is her most famous work. With themes of perseverance and selflessness, Hans Brinker's heartwarming tale of two siblings' delights, instructs, and expands the imagination.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit.: Grade 4

General Lit.: Grades 5–6

Literature: Grades 7-8

GRADE(S): 7-8

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7-8

1 time/week 30 min * 

GRADE(S): 7-8



The Lightning Dreamer: Cuba's Greatest Abolitionist

by Margarita Engle ISBN/ASIN: 978-054454122

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a poetic fictionalized account of famous Cuban abolitionist and author Gertrudis Gómez Avellaneda (1814–1873). Since Avellaneda wrote in Spanish, this biography allows students to get a glimpse of a significant 19th century author outside the English canon. Engle's style also provides opportunities for students to consider the differences between poetry and prose and experiment with point of view in connected composition assignments.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats:  

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7-8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12



A Christmas Carol

by Charles Dickens ISBN/ASIN: 978-9916732922

→ **RATIONALE:** As a famous work of 19th century literature, A Christmas Carol expands students' understanding of this historical period while also nourishing them with a thought-provoking tale about greed and generosity. It is scheduled in the mythology stream as Dicken's work has become a modern myth, shaping our conceptions of Christmas and more.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats:  

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7-8
Lit./Mythology: Grade 5-6

OPTIONAL



The Man Who Invented Christmas directed

by Bharat Nalluri

→ **RATIONALE:** Movie based on the biographical novel by Les Standiford telling how A Christmas Carol was written.

Alt. Formats: 

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Short stories and other writings

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans curate a selection of writings from a variety of 19th century authors such as Pushkin, O.Henry, Tagore, and others to give students exposure to a broader range of genres, authors, and ideas.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Included in Lessons

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7–8

General Lit.: Grades 9–10

General Lit.: Grades 11–12

General Lit: Grades 7–8

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7–8

CHOOSE ONE



Little Women

by Louisa May Alcott ISBN/ASIN: 978-0147514011

→ **RATIONALE:** A beloved piece of 19th century literature, this story follows four sisters as they grow and learn to live full and happy lives. The story is loosely set during the American Civil War and has remained popular since it was first published.

NOTE: Grades 7–8: Choose this OR Sir Gibbie.

Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1

Option 2

↔ SHARED

General Lit: Grades 7–8

General Lit.: Grades 5–6

CHOOSE ONE



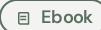
Sir Gibbie

by George MacDonald ISBN/ASIN: 979-8374170245

→ **RATIONALE:** Although less well known than some of his friends, George Macdonald cast an outsized influence on his contemporaries and many 20th century writers who followed him, including C.S. Lewis and J.R.R. Tolkein. Macdonald's genius for portraying goodness and inspiring readers is on full display in this rags-to-riches tale of a mute boy from the Scotch Highlands.

NOTE: Choose this OR Little Women.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1

CHOOSE ONE



Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass

by Frederick Douglass ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486284996

→ **RATIONALE:** Students read extended selections of this classic 19th century narrative which details the author's story from slavery to freedom. For US students, this text will enhance their reading of Lincoln & Douglass in US History.

NOTE: GRADES 9+ should choose this OR Up From Slavery and Souls of Black Folk

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit: Grades 7-8

General Lit.: Grades 9-10

General Lit.: Grades 11-12

Literature: Grade 9

GRADE(S): 9

↔ General Lit.: Grades 9-10

2 times/week 30 min * | GRADE(S): 9-10



Frankenstein

by Mary Shelley ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486282114

→ **RATIONALE:** A famous gothic novel first published in 1818 and then revised in 1831, Frankenstein influenced the development of science fiction. This gripping story was composed as a result of a writing challenge when the author was only 19, and it revolves around personhood, conscience, and the ethics of scientific ambition, themes which are especially important for students to wrestle with in today's age of AI.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass

by Frederick Douglass ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486284996

→ **RATIONALE:** Students read extended selections of this classic 19th century narrative which details the author's story from slavery to freedom. For US students, this text will enhance their reading of Lincoln & Douglass in US History.

NOTE: GRADES 9+ should choose this OR Up From Slavery and Souls of Black Folk

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit: Grades 7-8

General Lit.: Grades 9-10

General Lit.: Grades 11-12

CHOOSE ONE



The Souls of Black Folk

by W.E.B. Dubois ISBN/ASIN: 978-1985821101

→ **RATIONALE:** This landmark text of American literature and sociology is paired with Up from Slavery by Booker T. Washington in the lesson plans. This pairing immerses students in the dialogues around the turn of the century as they read about Washington's life and aspirations and then consider Dubois's response.

NOTE: Choose The Souls of Black Folk with Up from Slavery OR Narrative of a Life of Frederick Douglass.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



Silas Marner

by George Eliot (Mary Ann Evans) ISBN/ASIN: 978-0141439754

→ **RATIONALE:** Students spend two terms lingering with this nineteenth-century novel which depicts nineteenth-century British village life while stretching the moral imagination. Composition lessons build on these lessons by asking students to analyze characters, compare characters' development during the two time periods of the novel, and use the events of the novel to discuss ethical questions.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Up from Slavery

by Booker T. Washington ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486287386

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a first-person account of what it was like to be born on a slave plantation, live through the Civil War and Reconstruction, and make a new life as a free person. Washington's accomplishments and sense of hope are inspiring, and his founding of the Tuskegee Institute which continues as a historically black university and National Historic Site today is a remarkable achievement. Lesson plans pair Dubois's response to Washington to allow students a richer experience of the discussions of the times.

NOTE: Choose The Souls of Black Folk with Up from Slavery OR Narrative of a Life of Frederick Douglass.

Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ **SHARED**

General Lit.: Grades 9-10
General Lit.: Grades 11-12



Short stories and other writings

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans curate a selection of writings from a variety of 19th century authors such as Pushkin, O.Henry, Tagore, and others to give students exposure to a broader range of genres, authors, and ideas.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7-8
General Lit.: Grades 9-10
General Lit.: Grades 11-12

↔ History of Lit: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12



American Literature

by William Long ISBN/ASIN: 978-1314790955

→ **RATIONALE:** A helpful chronological look at American Literature and authors.

NOTE: Selections used across multiple rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



English Literature for Boys and Girls

by H.E. Marshall ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599150895

→ **RATIONALE:** A delightful introduction to the writers of English literature whose works hold the greatest appeal for the youthful reader. The life and personality of each author is given in outline, with enough material quoted from key works to give an idea of the text.

NOTE: Selections used across multiple rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



History of Literature PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Curated selections of readings on literary developments, significant authors, and primary sources from the 19th century. Students use this PDF along with selected links and readings in Marshall's and Long's spines to deepen their relationship with 19th-century literature.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ Plays: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 30 min _ | GRADE(S): 9-12



The Tempest

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-0743482837

→ **RATIONALE:** This play is often called a Tragicomedy because it has both comedic and tragic elements. It is about an overthrown Duke and his daughter who are exiled on an island. The play addresses the themes of power, betrayal, magic, slavery, and the restoration of relationships.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5-8
Plays: Grades 9-12

OPTIONAL



The Tempest (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCNRO

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5-8
Plays: Grades 9-12



Henry IV Part 2

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982157401

→ **RATIONALE:** This history play is a tale about Prince Hal falling into his father's footsteps as king. Hal's life will no longer be the same when he feels the weight of the crown.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



Henry IV Part 2 (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8A54XU

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12



The Winter's Tale

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982122508

→ **RATIONALE:** The Winter's Tale is a play divided into two halves—tragedy and redemption. It begins in the court of Leontes, King of Sicilia, whose sudden and irrational jealousy leads him to accuse his wife Hermione of betrayal. His actions cause devastating consequences, including the loss of family, friendship, and trust. This play emphasizes the power of jealousy to destroy, but the greater power of love to restore.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



The Winter's Tale (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCVIK

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

Poetry Study: Grade 9

2 times/week 15 min *or_

GRADE(S): 9



The Making of a Poem

by Eavan Boland, Mark Strand ISBN/ASIN: 978-0393321784

→ **RATIONALE:** Students read this anthology to learn how to study the characteristics and history of various poetic forms and then enjoy a number of examples from poets across the years, including many from this year's time period.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12

2 times/week 15 min *or_

GRADE(S): 9-12



Poetry

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans draw in additional poetry from the 19th century to broaden the student's encounter with poetry from this time period.

→ May sub: an anthology of 19th century poetry such as the one used in younger grades.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



The Crescent Moon

by Rabindranath Tagore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1541093935

→ **RATIONALE:** This delightful collection of children's poetry was translated from Bengali into English by Tagore himself. Lesson plans will draw from this collection and include links to additional poetry by this famous 19th century author.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1-4
Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12



The Lightning Dreamer: Cuba's Greatest Abolitionist

by Margarita Engle ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544541122

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a poetic fictionalized account of famous Cuban abolitionist and author Gertrudis Gómez Avellaneda (1814-1873). Since Avellaneda wrote in Spanish, this biography allows students to get a glimpse of a significant 19th century author outside the English canon. Engle's style also provides opportunities for students to consider the differences between poetry and prose and experiment with point of view in connected composition assignments.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7-8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12



The Aeneid

by Virgil ISBN/ASIN: 978-0143105138

→ **RATIONALE:** The famous epic poem in which Virgil seeks to outdo Homer and build the glory of Rome. This text complements this year's studies in ancient history which cover the Roman period.

NOTE: Excellent audiobook is also available on Amazon. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Jump Back, Paul: The Life and Poems of Paul Laurence Dunbar

by Sally Derby ISBN/ASIN: 978-0763660703

→ **RATIONALE:** An engaging narrative telling about the life and times of Paul Laurence Dunbar, one of the most widely acclaimed American poets at the end of the 19th century. Dunbar's poetry is woven throughout the narrative so students can understand its context and significance.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12

Literature: Grade 10

GRADE(S): 10

↔ General Lit.: Grades 9-10

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9-10



Frankenstein

by Mary Shelley ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486282114

→ **RATIONALE:** A famous gothic novel first published in 1818 and then revised in 1831, Frankenstein influenced the development of science fiction. This gripping story was composed as a result of a writing challenge when the author was only 19, and it revolves around personhood, conscience, and the ethics of scientific ambition, themes which are especially important for students to wrestle with in today's age of AI.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass

by Frederick Douglass ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486284996

→ **RATIONALE:** Students read extended selections of this classic 19th century narrative which details the author's story from slavery to freedom. For US students, this text will enhance their reading of Lincoln & Douglass in US History.

NOTE: GRADES 9+ should choose this OR Up From Slavery and Souls of Black Folk

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit: Grades 7-8

General Lit.: Grades 9-10

General Lit.: Grades 11-12

CHOOSE ONE



The Souls of Black Folk

by W.E.B. Dubois ISBN/ASIN: 978-1985821101

→ **RATIONALE:** This landmark text of American literature and sociology is paired with Up from Slavery by Booker T. Washington in the lesson plans. This pairing immerses students in the dialogues around the turn of the century as they read about Washington's life and aspirations and then consider Dubois's response.

NOTE: Choose The Souls of Black Folk with Up from Slavery OR Narrative of a Life of Frederick Douglass.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



Silas Marner

by George Eliot (Mary Ann Evans) ISBN/ASIN: 978-0141439754

→ **RATIONALE:** Students spend two terms lingering with this nineteenth-century novel which depicts nineteenth-century British village life while stretching the moral imagination. Composition lessons build on these lessons by asking students to analyze characters, compare characters' development during the two time periods of the novel, and use the events of the novel to discuss ethical questions.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Up from Slavery

by Booker T. Washington ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486287386

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a first-person account of what it was like to be born on a slave plantation, live through the Civil War and Reconstruction, and make a new life as a free person. Washington's accomplishments and sense of hope are inspiring, and his founding of the Tuskegee Institute which continues as a historically black university and National Historic Site today is a remarkable achievement. Lesson plans pair Dubois's response to Washington to allow students a richer experience of the discussions of the times.

NOTE: Choose The Souls of Black Folk with Up from Slavery OR Narrative of a Life of Frederick Douglass.

Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit.: Grades 9-10
General Lit.: Grades 11-12



Short stories and other writings

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans curate a selection of writings from a variety of 19th century authors such as Pushkin, O.Henry, Tagore, and others to give students exposure to a broader range of genres, authors, and ideas.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7-8
General Lit.: Grades 9-10
General Lit.: Grades 11-12

↔ History of Lit: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9–12



American Literature

by William Long ISBN/ASIN: 978-1314790955

→ RATIONALE: A helpful chronological look at American Literature and authors.

NOTE: Selections used across multiple rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



English Literature for Boys and Girls

by H.E. Marshall ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599150895

→ RATIONALE: A delightful introduction to the writers of English literature whose works hold the greatest appeal for the youthful reader. The life and personality of each author is given in outline, with enough material quoted from key works to give an idea of the text.

NOTE: Selections used across multiple rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



History of Literature PDF

by Alveary

→ RATIONALE: Curated selections of readings on literary developments, significant authors, and primary sources from the 19th century. Students use this PDF along with selected links and readings in Marshall's and Long's spines to deepen their relationship with 19th-century literature.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ Plays: Grades 9–12

1 time/week 30 min _

GRADE(S): 9–12



The Tempest

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-0743482837

→ RATIONALE: This play is often called a Tragicomedy because it has both comedic and tragic elements. It is about an overthrown Duke and his daughter who are exiled on an island. The play addresses the themes of power, betrayal, magic, slavery, and the restoration of relationships.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL**The Tempest (Audio recording)**

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCNRO

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Free](#)**↔ SHARED**Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12**Henry IV Part 2**

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982157401

→ **RATIONALE:** This history play is a tale about Prince Hal falling into his father's footsteps as king. Hal's life will no longer be the same when he feels the weight of the crown.Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Free](#)**↔ SHARED**Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12**OPTIONAL****Henry IV Part 2 (Audio recording)**

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8A54XU

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Free](#)**↔ SHARED**Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12**The Winter's Tale**

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982122508

→ **RATIONALE:** The Winter's Tale is play divided into two halves—tragedy and redemption. It begins in the court of Leontes, King of Sicilia, whose sudden and irrational jealousy leads him to accuse his wife Hermione of betrayal. His actions cause devastating consequences, including the loss of family, friendship, and trust. This play emphasizes the power of jealousy to destroy, but the greater power of love to restore.Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Free](#)**↔ SHARED**Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL**The Winter's Tale (Audio recording)**

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCVIK

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Free](#)**↔ SHARED**

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8

Plays: Grades 9–12

Poetry Study: Grade 10

2 times/week 15 min *or_

GRADE(S): 10

**The Word Made Fresh**

by Abram Van Engen ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802883605

→ **RATIONALE:** Van Engen lays out a beautiful relational approach to poetry which resonates deeply with Mason. As he models a love for poetry and gives insights into how to enjoy, understand, and read poetry (or start on the journey!), students will continue growing their own delight. Lesson plans pair readings from the book with practical exercises.

NOTE: The first section of the book (the more practical part) is scheduled in the lesson plans, but we recommend the whole book – which concludes with a theological reflection on the value of poetry – as a resource for parents and teachers.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**↔ SHARED**

Poetry Study: Grade 10

Poetry Study: Grade 11

**Poetry Anthology**

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Students use a poetry anthology of their choice (in print or online) for the exercises accompanying readings in The Word Made Fresh. Suggestions are listed in Extra Helpings for the course, but any anthology with a wide variety of poems and poets is sufficient.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

Term 2 (Selections)

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Included in Lessons](#)**↔ SHARED**

Poetry Study: Grade 10

Poetry Study: Grade 11

↔ Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12

2 times/week 15 min *or_

GRADE(S): 9–12



Poetry

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans draw in additional poetry from the 19th century to broaden the student's encounter with poetry from this time period.

→ May sub: an anthology of 19th century poetry such as the one used in younger grades.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Included in Lessons



The Crescent Moon

by Rabindranath Tagore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1541093935

→ **RATIONALE:** This delightful collection of children's poetry was translated from Bengali into English by Tagore himself. Lesson plans will draw from this collection and include links to additional poetry by this famous 19th century author.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1–4

Poetry: Grades 5–6

Poetry Reading: Grade 7

Poetry Reading: Grade 8

Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12



The Lightning Dreamer: Cuba's Greatest Abolitionist

by Margarita Engle ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544541122

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a poetic fictionalized account of famous Cuban abolitionist and author Gertrudis Gómez Avellaneda (1814–1873). Since Avellaneda wrote in Spanish, this biography allows students to get a glimpse of a significant 19th century author outside the English canon. Engle's style also provides opportunities for students to consider the differences between poetry and prose and experiment with point of view in connected composition assignments.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7–8

Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12



The Aeneid

by Virgil ISBN/ASIN: 978-0143105138

→ **RATIONALE:** The famous epic poem in which Virgil seeks to outdo Homer and build the glory of Rome. This text complements this year's studies in ancient history which cover the Roman period.

NOTE: Excellent audiobook is also available on Amazon. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 [Option 2](#)



Jump Back, Paul: The Life and Poems of Paul Laurence Dunbar

by Sally Derby ISBN/ASIN: 978-0763660703

→ **RATIONALE:** An engaging narrative telling about the life and times of Paul Laurence Dunbar, one of the most widely acclaimed American poets at the end of the 19th century. Dunbar's poetry is woven throughout the narrative so students can understand its context and significance.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 5–6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12

Literature: Grade 11

GRADE(S): 11

↔ General Lit.: Grades 11-12

2 times/week 30 min * | GRADE(S): 11-12

CHOOSE ONE



Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass

by Frederick Douglass ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486284996

→ **RATIONALE:** Students read extended selections of this classic 19th century narrative which details the author's story from slavery to freedom. For US students, this text will enhance their reading of Lincoln & Douglass in US History.

NOTE: GRADES 9+ should choose this OR Up From Slavery and Souls of Black Folk

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit: Grades 7–8
General Lit.: Grades 9–10
General Lit.: Grades 11–12



The Count of Monte Cristo

by Alexandre Dumas, translated and edited by Lowell Bair
ISBN/ASIN: 9780553213508

→ **RATIONALE:** A sweeping tale of (in)justice and revenge inspired by a real-life case, this historical adventure novel became one of Alexandre Dumas's most popular works.

NOTE: Many different editions of this book exist, so if buying used be sure you are purchasing the Bantam Classics edition translated and abridged by Lowell Bair. Bair's version shortens the original work to a (somewhat) more manageable length without truncating the richness of the language and plot. If interested in reading the full text, we recommend Robin Buss's translation published by Penguin.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Up from Slavery

by Booker T. Washington ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486287386

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a first-person account of what it was like to be born on a slave plantation, live through the Civil War and Reconstruction, and make a new life as a free person. Washington's accomplishments and sense of hope are inspiring, and his founding of the Tuskegee Institute which continues as a historically black university and National Historic Site today is a remarkable achievement. Lesson plans pair Dubois's response to Washington to allow students a richer experience of the discussions of the times.

NOTE: Choose The Souls of Black Folk with Up from Slavery OR Narrative of a Life of Frederick Douglass.

Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats:

Ebook

Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit.: Grades 9-10
General Lit.: Grades 11-12

CHOOSE ONE



James

by Percival Everett ISBN/ASIN: 978-0385550369

→ **RATIONALE:** Recently published and already widely acclaimed, James retells Twain's Adventures of Huckleberry Finn from Jim's point of view. Funny and intense by turns and always insightful, Everett immerses students in 19th-century America. Alveary lessons pair selections of Huckleberry Finn alongside James to enrich students' understanding of the texts and times.

NOTE: Only recommended for mature 11-12th grade students.

Choose James OR Jane Eyre. Students more interested in American Lit should consider James. Those more interested in British Lit should consider Jane Eyre.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Jane Eyre

by Charlotte Brontë, edited by Karen Swallow Prior ISBN/ASIN: 978-1462796670

→ **RATIONALE:** A coming of age story narrated in first person and set in 19th century England. Students experience the world through Jane's eyes and wrestle along with her when she faces various events and quandaries.

NOTE: This edition includes the full text along with reflection questions and an introduction. Since the lesson plans refer to this additional content, students reading a different edition will have to supplement the lesson plans to make up for this lack.

Choose Jane Eyre OR James. Students more interested in American Lit should consider James. Those more interested in British Lit should consider Jane Eyre.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Short stories and other writings

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans curate a selection of writings from a variety of 19th century authors such as Pushkin, O.Henry, Tagore, and others to give students exposure to a broader range of genres, authors, and ideas.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7–8
General Lit.: Grades 9–10
General Lit.: Grades 11–12

↔ History of Lit: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12



American Literature

by William Long ISBN/ASIN: 978-1314790955

→ **RATIONALE:** A helpful chronological look at American Literature and authors.

NOTE: Selections used across multiple rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



English Literature for Boys and Girls

by H.E. Marshall ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599150895

→ **RATIONALE:** A delightful introduction to the writers of English literature whose works hold the greatest appeal for the youthful reader. The life and personality of each author is given in outline, with enough material quoted from key works to give an idea of the text.

NOTE: Selections used across multiple rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



History of Literature PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Curated selections of readings on literary developments, significant authors, and primary sources from the 19th century. Students use this PDF along with selected links and readings in Marshall's and Long's spines to deepen their relationship with 19th-century literature.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ Plays: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 30 min _

GRADE(S): 9-12



The Tempest

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-0743482837

→ **RATIONALE:** This play is often called a Tragicomedy because it has both comedic and tragic elements. It is about an overthrown Duke and his daughter who are exiled on an island. The play addresses the themes of power, betrayal, magic, slavery, and the restoration of relationships.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



The Tempest (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCNRO

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12



Henry IV Part 2

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982157401

→ **RATIONALE:** This history play is a tale about Prince Hal falling into his father's footsteps as king. Hal's life will no longer be the same when he feels the weight of the crown.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



Henry IV Part 2 (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8A54XU

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12



The Winter's Tale

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982122508

→ **RATIONALE:** The Winter's Tale is play divided into two halves—tragedy and redemption. It begins in the court of Leontes, King of Sicilia, whose sudden and irrational jealousy leads him to accuse his wife Hermione of betrayal. His actions cause devastating consequences, including the loss of family, friendship, and trust. This play emphasizes the power of jealousy to destroy, but the greater power of love to restore.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



The Winter's Tale (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCVIK

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

Poetry Study: Grade 11

2 times/week 15 min *or_

GRADE(S): 11



Poetry Anthology

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Students use a poetry anthology of their choice (in print or online) for the exercises accompanying readings in The Word Made Fresh. Suggestions are listed in Extra Helpings for the course, but any anthology with a wide variety of poems and poets is sufficient.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry Study: Grade 10
Poetry Study: Grade 11



The Word Made Fresh

by Abram Van Engen ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802883605

→ **RATIONALE:** Van Engen lays out a beautiful relational approach to poetry which resonates deeply with Mason. As he models a love for poetry and gives insights into how to enjoy, understand, and read poetry (or start on the journey!), students will continue growing their own delight. Lesson plans pair readings from the book with practical exercises.

NOTE: The first section of the book (the more practical part) is scheduled in the lesson plans, but we recommend the whole book – which concludes with a theological reflection on the value of poetry – as a resource for parents and teachers.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry Study: Grade 10
Poetry Study: Grade 11

↔ Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12

2 times/week 15 min *or_ | GRADE(S): 9-12



Poetry

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans draw in additional poetry from the 19th century to broaden the student's encounter with poetry from this time period.

→ May sub: an anthology of 19th century poetry such as the one used in younger grades.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



The Crescent Moon

by Rabindranath Tagore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1541093935

→ **RATIONALE:** This delightful collection of children's poetry was translated from Bengali into English by Tagore himself. Lesson plans will draw from this collection and include links to additional poetry by this famous 19th century author.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1-4
Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12



The Lightning Dreamer: Cuba's Greatest Abolitionist

by Margarita Engle ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544541122

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a poetic fictionalized account of famous Cuban abolitionist and author Gertrudis Gómez Avellaneda (1814-1873). Since Avellaneda wrote in Spanish, this biography allows students to get a glimpse of a significant 19th century author outside the English canon. Engle's style also provides opportunities for students to consider the differences between poetry and prose and experiment with point of view in connected composition assignments.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7-8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12



The Aeneid

by Virgil ISBN/ASIN: 978-0143105138

→ **RATIONALE:** The famous epic poem in which Virgil seeks to outdo Homer and build the glory of Rome. This text complements this year's studies in ancient history which cover the Roman period.

NOTE: Excellent audiobook is also available on Amazon. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Jump Back, Paul: The Life and Poems of Paul Laurence Dunbar

by Sally Derby ISBN/ASIN: 978-0763660703

→ **RATIONALE:** An engaging narrative telling about the life and times of Paul Laurence Dunbar, one of the most widely acclaimed American poets at the end of the 19th century. Dunbar's poetry is woven throughout the narrative so students can understand its context and significance.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12

Literature: Grade 12

GRADE(S): 12

↔ General Lit.: Grades 11-12

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 11-12

CHOOSE ONE



Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass

by Frederick Douglass ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486284996

→ **RATIONALE:** Students read extended selections of this classic 19th century narrative which details the author's story from slavery to freedom. For US students, this text will enhance their reading of Lincoln & Douglass in US History.

NOTE: GRADES 9+ should choose this OR Up From Slavery and Souls of Black Folk

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit: Grades 7-8

General Lit.: Grades 9-10

General Lit.: Grades 11-12



The Count of Monte Cristo

by Alexandre Dumas, translated and edited by Lowell Bair

ISBN/ASIN: 9780553213508

→ **RATIONALE:** A sweeping tale of (in)justice and revenge inspired by a real-life case, this historical adventure novel became one of Alexandre Dumas's most popular works.

NOTE: Many different editions of this book exist, so if buying used be sure you are purchasing the Bantam Classics edition translated and abridged by Lowell Bair. Bair's version shortens the original work to a (somewhat) more manageable length without truncating the richness of the language and plot. If interested in reading the full text, we recommend Robin Buss's translation published by Penguin.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Up from Slavery

by Booker T. Washington ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486287386

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a first-person account of what it was like to be born on a slave plantation, live through the Civil War and Reconstruction, and make a new life as a free person. Washington's accomplishments and sense of hope are inspiring, and his founding of the Tuskegee Institute which continues as a historically black university and National Historic Site today is a remarkable achievement. Lesson plans pair Dubois's response to Washington to allow students a richer experience of the discussions of the times.

NOTE: Choose The Souls of Black Folk with Up from Slavery OR Narrative of a Life of Frederick Douglass.

Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

General Lit.: Grades 9–10

General Lit.: Grades 11–12

CHOOSE ONE



James

by Percival Everett ISBN/ASIN: 978-0385550369

→ **RATIONALE:** Recently published and already widely acclaimed, James retells Twain's Adventures of Huckleberry Finn from Jim's point of view. Funny and intense by turns and always insightful, Everett immerses students in 19th-century America. Alveary lessons pair selections of Huckleberry Finn alongside James to enrich students' understanding of the texts and times.

NOTE: Only recommended for mature 11–12th grade students.

Choose James OR Jane Eyre. Students more interested in American Lit should consider James. Those more interested in British Lit should consider Jane Eyre.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Jane Eyre

by Charlotte Brontë, edited by Karen Swallow Prior ISBN/ASIN: 978-1462796670

→ **RATIONALE:** A coming of age story narrated in first person and set in 19th century England. Students experience the world through Jane's eyes and wrestle along with her when she faces various events and quandaries.

NOTE: This edition includes the full text along with reflection questions and an introduction. Since the lesson plans refer to this additional content, students reading a different edition will have to supplement the lesson plans to make up for this lack.

Choose Jane Eyre OR James. Students more interested in American Lit should consider James. Those more interested in British Lit should consider Jane Eyre.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Short stories and other writings

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans curate a selection of writings from a variety of 19th century authors such as Pushkin, O.Henry, Tagore, and others to give students exposure to a broader range of genres, authors, and ideas.

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7-8

General Lit.: Grades 9-10

General Lit.: Grades 11-12

↔ History of Lit: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12



American Literature

by William Long ISBN/ASIN: 978-1314790955

→ **RATIONALE:** A helpful chronological look at American Literature and authors.

NOTE: Selections used across multiple rotations.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

Term 2 (Selections)

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



English Literature for Boys and Girls

by H.E. Marshall ISBN/ASIN: 978-1599150895

→ **RATIONALE:** A delightful introduction to the writers of English literature whose works hold the greatest appeal for the youthful reader. The life and personality of each author is given in outline, with enough material quoted from key works to give an idea of the text.

NOTE: Selections used across multiple rotations.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



History of Literature PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Curated selections of readings on literary developments, significant authors, and primary sources from the 19th century. Students use this PDF along with selected links and readings in Marshall's and Long's spines to deepen their relationship with 19th-century literature.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

↔ Plays: Grades 9-12

1 time/week 30 min _ | GRADE(S): 9-12



The Tempest

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-0743482837

→ **RATIONALE:** This play is often called a Tragicomedy because it has both comedic and tragic elements. It is about an overthrown Duke and his daughter who are exiled on an island. The play addresses the themes of power, betrayal, magic, slavery, and the restoration of relationships.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5-8
Plays: Grades 9-12

OPTIONAL



The Tempest (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCNRO

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5-8
Plays: Grades 9-12



Henry IV Part 2

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982157401

→ **RATIONALE:** This history play is a tale about Prince Hal falling into his father's footsteps as king. Hal's life will no longer be the same when he feels the weight of the crown.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



Henry IV Part 2 (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8A54XU

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12



The Winter's Tale

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982122508

→ **RATIONALE:** The Winter's Tale is a play divided into two halves—tragedy and redemption. It begins in the court of Leontes, King of Sicilia, whose sudden and irrational jealousy leads him to accuse his wife Hermione of betrayal. His actions cause devastating consequences, including the loss of family, friendship, and trust. This play emphasizes the power of jealousy to destroy, but the greater power of love to restore.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



The Winter's Tale (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCVIK

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

↔ Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12

2 times/week 15 min *or_

GRADE(S): 9–12



Poetry

by Various

→ **RATIONALE:** Lesson plans draw in additional poetry from the 19th century to broaden the student's encounter with poetry from this time period.

→ May sub: an anthology of 19th century poetry such as the one used in younger grades.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Included in Lessons



The Crescent Moon

by Rabindranath Tagore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1541093935

→ **RATIONALE:** This delightful collection of children's poetry was translated from Bengali into English by Tagore himself. Lesson plans will draw from this collection and include links to additional poetry by this famous 19th century author.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Free

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1–4

Poetry: Grades 5–6

Poetry Reading: Grade 7

Poetry Reading: Grade 8

Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12



The Lightning Dreamer: Cuba's Greatest Abolitionist

by Margarita Engle ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544541122

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is a poetic fictionalized account of famous Cuban abolitionist and author Gertrudis Gómez Avellaneda (1814–1873). Since Avellaneda wrote in Spanish, this biography allows students to get a glimpse of a significant 19th century author outside the English canon. Engle's style also provides opportunities for students to consider the differences between poetry and prose and experiment with point of view in connected composition assignments.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2

↔ SHARED

Lit./Mythology: Grades 7–8

Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12



The Aeneid

by Virgil ISBN/ASIN: 978-0143105138

→ **RATIONALE:** The famous epic poem in which Virgil seeks to outdo Homer and build the glory of Rome. This text complements this year's studies in ancient history which cover the Roman period.

NOTE: Excellent audiobook is also available on Amazon. Available on Learning Ally with Audio.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2



Jump Back, Paul: The Life and Poems of Paul Laurence Dunbar

by Sally Derby ISBN/ASIN: 978-0763660703

→ **RATIONALE:** An engaging narrative telling about the life and times of Paul Laurence Dunbar, one of the most widely acclaimed American poets at the end of the 19th century. Dunbar's poetry is woven throughout the narrative so students can understand its context and significance.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 5–6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12

Shakespeare: Beginner Track

1 time/week 30 min * [T](#) | GRADE(S): 4–8



A Midsummer Night's Dream

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1501146213

→ **RATIONALE:** One of Shakespeare's most popular plays, *A Midsummer Night's Dream* is a comedy set in Greece during the 12th century. The magical setting of this play is the city of Athens and the nearby enchanted woods where fairies and their mischief reign in the moonlight.

NOTE: This is a good play for those who are newer to Shakespeare.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

OPTIONAL



A Midsummer Night's Dream (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8FZAUC

→ **RATIONALE:** Hearing a play being performed often helps students with comprehension. These professional recordings are superb.

→ May sub: LibriVox recording.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8

1 time/week 30 min * [T](#) | GRADE(S): 5–8



The Tempest

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-0743482837

→ **RATIONALE:** This play is often called a Tragicomedy because it has both comedic and tragic elements. It is about an overthrown Duke and his daughter who are exiled on an island. The play addresses the themes of power, betrayal, magic, slavery, and the restoration of relationships.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



The Tempest (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCNRO

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12



Henry IV Part 2

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982157401

→ **RATIONALE:** This history play is a tale about Prince Hal falling into his father's footsteps as king. Hal's life will no longer be the same when he feels the weight of the crown.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



Henry IV Part 2 (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8A54XU

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12



The Winter's Tale

by William Shakespeare ISBN/ASIN: 978-1982122508

→ **RATIONALE:** The Winter's Tale is play divided into two halves—tragedy and redemption. It begins in the court of Leontes, King of Sicilia, whose sudden and irrational jealousy leads him to accuse his wife Hermione of betrayal. His actions cause devastating consequences, including the loss of family, friendship, and trust. This play emphasizes the power of jealousy to destroy, but the greater power of love to restore.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

OPTIONAL



The Winter's Tale (Audio recording)

by Arkangel ISBN/ASIN: BOOK8GCVIK

→ May sub: LibriVox recording

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Shakespeare: Grades 5–8
Plays: Grades 9–12

Poetry: Grades 1–4

5 times/week 5 min *

GRADE(S): 1–4



Over the River and Through the Wood: An Anthology of Nineteenth-Century American Children's Poetry

by Karen L. Kilcup (Editor) & Angela Sorby (Editor) ISBN/ASIN: 978-1421411392

→ **RATIONALE:** A beautiful collection of 19th century children's poetry for all ages.

NOTE: Grades 5–6 can substitute A Poem for Every Day of the Year edited by Allie Esiri if desired.

→ May sub: Public domain links

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1–4
Poetry: Grades 5–6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8



The Crescent Moon

by Rabindranath Tagore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1541093935

→ RATIONALE: This delightful collection of children's poetry was translated from Bengali into English by Tagore himself. Lesson plans will draw from this collection and include links to additional poetry by this famous 19th century author.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1-4
Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12



Gladiola Garden

by Effie Lee Newsome ISBN/ASIN: 978-1922348371

→ RATIONALE: This book by a lesser-known American poet contains beautiful nature poetry and illustrations for children.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Free](#)



Emma's Poem: The Voice of the Statue of Liberty

by Linda Glaser ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544105089

→ RATIONALE: This delightful picture book tells the fascinating story of the poem engraved on the Statue of Liberty.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Poetry: Grades 5-6

5 times/week 5 min *

GRADE(S): 5-6



Over the River and Through the Wood: An Anthology of Nineteenth-Century American Children's Poetry

by Karen L. Kilcup (Editor) & Angela Sorby (Editor) ISBN/ASIN: 978-1421411392

→ RATIONALE: A beautiful collection of 19th century children's poetry for all ages.

NOTE: Grades 5-6 can substitute A Poem for Every Day of the Year edited by Allie Esiri if desired.

→ May sub: Public domain links

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1-4
Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8



The Crescent Moon

by Rabindranath Tagore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1541093935

→ **RATIONALE:** This delightful collection of children's poetry was translated from Bengali into English by Tagore himself. Lesson plans will draw from this collection and include links to additional poetry by this famous 19th century author.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Poetry: Grades 1-4
Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12



The Poet: Pauline Johnson

by David Robertson & Scott Henderson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1553794813

→ **RATIONALE:** A graphic novel biography of one of Canada's famous 19th century poets!

→ May sub: links to a short bio about Pauline Johnson (included in the lesson plans).

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8



Jump Back, Paul: The Life and Poems of Paul Laurence Dunbar

by Sally Derby ISBN/ASIN: 978-0763660703

→ **RATIONALE:** An engaging narrative telling about the life and times of Paul Laurence Dunbar, one of the most widely acclaimed American poets at the end of the 19th century. Dunbar's poetry is woven throughout the narrative so students can understand its context and significance.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ **SHARED**

Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12

Poetry: Grade 7

GRADE(S): 7

Poetry Study: Grade 7

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 7



What Is Poetry?

by Michael Rosen ISBN/ASIN: 978-1536201581

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is full of interesting ideas about poetry. The style is wonderfully readable and engaging and takes away the intimidation factor when it comes to both reading and writing poetry.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Poetry Reading: Grade 7

4 times/week 5 min *or_

GRADE(S): 7



A Kick in the Head: An Everyday Guide to Poetic Forms

by Paul B. Janeczko ISBN/ASIN: 978-0763641320

→ **RATIONALE:** This engaging book of poetry introduces readers to twenty-nine poetic forms with examples from classic and modern poets.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Over the River and Through the Wood: An Anthology of Nineteenth-Century American Children's Poetry

by Karen L. Kilcup (Editor) & Angela Sorby (Editor) ISBN/ASIN: 978-1421411392

→ **RATIONALE:** A beautiful collection of 19th century children's poetry for all ages.

NOTE: Grades 5–6 can substitute A Poem for Every Day of the Year edited by Allie Esiri if desired.

→ May sub: Public domain links

Alt. Formats:

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1–4
Poetry: Grades 5–6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8



The Crescent Moon

by Rabindranath Tagore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1541093935

→ **RATIONALE:** This delightful collection of children's poetry was translated from Bengali into English by Tagore himself. Lesson plans will draw from this collection and include links to additional poetry by this famous 19th century author.

Alt. Formats:

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1–4
Poetry: Grades 5–6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12



The Poet: Pauline Johnson

by David Robertson & Scott Henderson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1553794813

→ **RATIONALE:** A graphic novel biography of one of Canada's famous 19th century poets!

→ May sub: links to a short bio about Pauline Johnson (included in the lesson plans).

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 5–6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8



Jump Back, Paul: The Life and Poems of Paul Laurence Dunbar

by Sally Derby ISBN/ASIN: 978-0763660703

→ **RATIONALE:** An engaging narrative telling about the life and times of Paul Laurence Dunbar, one of the most widely acclaimed American poets at the end of the 19th century. Dunbar's poetry is woven throughout the narrative so students can understand its context and significance.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 5–6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12

Poetry: Grade 8

GRADE(S): 8

Poetry Study: Grade 8

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 8



A World of Poetry: Student Book

by Michael Clay Thompson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0880927062

→ **RATIONALE:** This volume helps students understand the elements of poetry that poets use to create meaning and beautiful language. Poetic devices are examined through the reading of classic and modern poems.

NOTE: You do not need to purchase the Teacher's Manual. We will provide extra support and answers to the exercises in the lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Poetry Reading: Grade 8

4 times/week 5 min *or_

GRADE(S): 8



Over the River and Through the Wood: An Anthology of Nineteenth-Century American Children's Poetry

by Karen L. Kilcup (Editor) & Angela Sorby (Editor) ISBN/ASIN: 978-1421411392

→ **RATIONALE:** A beautiful collection of 19th century children's poetry for all ages.

NOTE: Grades 5–6 can substitute A Poem for Every Day of the Year edited by Allie Esiri if desired.

→ May sub: Public domain links

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1–4
Poetry: Grades 5–6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8



The Crescent Moon

by Rabindranath Tagore ISBN/ASIN: 978-1541093935

→ **RATIONALE:** This delightful collection of children's poetry was translated from Bengali into English by Tagore himself. Lesson plans will draw from this collection and include links to additional poetry by this famous 19th century author.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 1–4
Poetry: Grades 5–6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9–12



The Poet: Pauline Johnson

by David Robertson & Scott Henderson ISBN/ASIN: 978-1553794813

→ **RATIONALE:** A graphic novel biography of one of Canada's famous 19th century poets!

→ May sub: links to a short bio about Pauline Johnson (included in the lesson plans).

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8



Jump Back, Paul: The Life and Poems of Paul Laurence Dunbar

by Sally Derby ISBN/ASIN: 978-0763660703

→ **RATIONALE:** An engaging narrative telling about the life and times of Paul Laurence Dunbar, one of the most widely acclaimed American poets at the end of the 19th century. Dunbar's poetry is woven throughout the narrative so students can understand its context and significance.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Poetry: Grades 5-6
Poetry Reading: Grade 7
Poetry Reading: Grade 8
Poetry Reading: Grades 9-12

Math

Mathematics: Grade 1

GRADE(S): 1

Math Lessons: Grade 1

5 times/week 20 min * |

GRADE(S): 1



RightStart Mathematics Level A 2nd Ed. Book Bundle

→ **RATIONALE:** RightStart is based on discovery using a wide range of manipulatives. It is an up-to-date, spiraling program that uses methods that are heavily supported by current research.

→ Students also need the RS2 Math Set.

NOTE: The "Video" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a master teacher will show you how to teach these lessons.
eWorkbooks available for multiple students.

Alt. Formats: [▶ Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-8

3 times/week 15 min+ T

GRADE(S): 1-8



Math Card Games Kit

by RightStart

→ **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.

→ Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 2

GRADE(S): 2

Math Lessons: Grade 2

5 times/week 20 min * T

GRADE(S): 2



RightStart Mathematics Level B 2nd Ed. Book Bundle

→ **RATIONALE:** RightStart is based on discovery, using a wide range of manipulatives. It is an up-to-date, spiraling program that uses methods that are heavily supported by current research.

→ Students also need the RS2 Math Set.

NOTE: The "Free" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a master teacher will show you how to teach these lessons.
eWorkbooks are available for multiple students.

Alt. Formats: [▶ Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-8

3 times/week 15 min+ T

GRADE(S): 1-8



Math Card Games Kit

by RightStart

→ **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.

→ Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 3

GRADE(S): 3

Math Lessons: Grade 3

5 times/week 20 min * T

GRADE(S): 3



RightStart Mathematics Level C 2nd Ed. Book Bundle

→ **RATIONALE:** RightStart is based on discovery, using a wide range of manipulatives. It is an up-to-date, spiraling program that uses methods that are heavily supported by current research.

→ Students also need the RS2 Math Set.

NOTE: The "Video" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a master teacher will show you how to teach these lessons.
eWorkbooks are available for multiple students.

Alt. Formats: [▶ Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-8

3 times/week 15 min+ T

GRADE(S): 1-8



Math Card Games Kit

by RightStart

→ **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.

→ Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 4

GRADE(S): 4

Math Lessons: Grade 4

5 times/week 20 min * T

GRADE(S): 4



RightStart Mathematics Level D 2nd Ed. Book Bundle

→ **RATIONALE:** RightStart is based on discovery, using a wide range of manipulatives. It is an up-to-date, spiraling program that uses methods that are heavily supported by current research.

→ Students also need the RS2 Math Set.

NOTE: The "Free" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a master teacher will show you how to teach these lessons.
eWorkbooks are available for multiple students.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-8

3 times/week 15 min+ GRADE(S): 1-8



Math Card Games Kit

by RightStart

→ **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.

→ Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 5

GRADE(S): 5

Math Lessons: Grade 5

5 times/week 20 min * GRADE(S): 5



RightStart Mathematics Level E 2nd Ed. Book Bundle

→ **RATIONALE:** RightStart is based on discovery, using a wide range of manipulatives. It is an up-to-date, spiraling program that uses methods that are heavily supported by current research.

→ Students also need the RS2 Math Set.

NOTE: The "Free" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a master teacher will show you how to teach these lessons.
eWorkbooks are available for multiple students.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-8

3 times/week 15 min+ T

GRADE(S): 1-8



Math Card Games Kit

by RightStart

→ **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.

→ Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 6

GRADE(S): 6

Math Lessons: Grade 6

5 times/week 20 min * T

GRADE(S): 6



RightStart Mathematics Level F 2nd Ed. Book Bundle

→ **RATIONALE:** RightStart is based on discovery, using a wide range of manipulatives. It is an up-to-date, spiraling program that uses methods that are heavily supported by current research.

→ Students also need the RS2 Math Set.

NOTE: The "Free" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a master teacher will show you how to teach these lessons.
eWorkbooks are available for multiple students.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-8

3 times/week 15 min+ T

GRADE(S): 1-8



Math Card Games Kit

by RightStart

→ **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.

→ Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 7

GRADE(S): 7

Pre-Algebra

2 times/week 30 min * T

GRADE(S): 7

CHOOSE ONE**Hands-On Equations Deluxe Home Set**

by Hands-On Equations

→ **RATIONALE:** Hands-On Equations is a very concrete introduction to abstract algebraic concepts.

NOTE: Choose this or Denison.

The "Free" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a master teacher goes through the first 22 lessons.

→ Manipulatives included.

Alt. Formats: [▶ Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

**The Hands-On Equations Verbal Problems Book**

by Hands-On Equations ISBN/ASIN: 978-0-9618105-1-1

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains word problems wherein students apply what they learned in their lessons to real-world situations.

NOTE: Must scroll down on site to purchase correct item.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Geometry: Grade 73 times/week 30 min * |

GRADE(S): 7

CHOOSE ONE



RightStart Mathematics Level G 2nd Ed. Book Bundle

- **RATIONALE:** RightStart is based on discovery, using a wide range of manipulatives. It is an up-to-date, spiraling program that uses methods that are heavily supported by current research.
- Students new to Right Start will also need the G2S Math Set. Those who have the RS2 Math Set will need to order the G2S Set Short.

NOTE: Choose this or Denison. The "Free" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a master teacher will walk you through how these lessons are structured and how to teach them. Online class or Independent Video Class also available: <https://store.rightstartmath.com/rightstart-mathematics-level-g-online-class/>
→ eWorkbooks are available for multiple students.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Video](#)

↔ SHARED

Geometry: Grade 7
Geometry: Grade 8

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-8

3 times/week 15 min+ GRADE(S): 1-8



Math Card Games Kit

by RightStart

- **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.
- Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 7 (Denison)

GRADE(S): 7

Math Lessons: Grade 7 (Denison)

5 times/week 30 min * GRADE(S): 7

CHOOSE ONE



Denison Pre-Algebra

by Denison Algebra

→ **RATIONALE:** Denison offers a complete high school math program with video lessons taught by a veteran teacher and homeschool dad for Pre-Algebra through Algebra 2. Pre-algebra only requires familiarity with the four basic functions (add, subtract, multiply, and divide). After Pre-Algebra, the course splits into two tracks for Algebra, Geometry, and Algebra 2: a track for students who don't have significant struggles but aren't enjoying math, and a Success track for students who struggle with math and need shorter lessons with more scaffolding.

NOTE: Choose this or Hands-On Equations

If following the Denison track, you only need to purchase this text for 7th-grade math. Use this in place of Hands-On Equations AND RightStart Geometry.

Alt. Formats: [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-8

3 times/week 15 min+ T

GRADE(S): 1-8



Math Card Games Kit

by RightStart

→ **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.

→ Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 8

GRADE(S): 8

Algebra 1: Part 1

3 times/week 40 min * T

GRADE(S): 8

CHOOSE ONE**Elementary Algebra Student Book**

by Harold Jacobs ISBN/ASIN: 978-1683442554

→ **RATIONALE:** This book uses inviting narrative and everyday problems to give an introduction to Algebraic concepts. Lots of practice problems are also included.

NOTE: Choose this or Denison. The "Playlist" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a teacher goes through the lessons.

→ May sub: Algebra 1: from derekowens.com if you prefer an online course.

Alt. Formats:

 [Ebook](#) [Video](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Playlist](#)**↔ SHARED**Algebra 1: Part 2
Algebra 1: Part 1**Elementary Algebra Teacher Guide (Revised Edition)**

by Harold Jacobs ISBN/ASIN: 978-1683443254

Alt. Formats:

 [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#)**↔ SHARED**Algebra 1: Part 1
Algebra 1: Part 2

Geometry: Grade 82 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 8

CHOOSE ONE**RightStart Mathematics Level G 2nd Ed. Book Bundle**

- **RATIONALE:** RightStart is based on discovery, using a wide range of manipulatives. It is an up-to-date, spiraling program that uses methods that are heavily supported by current research.
- Students new to Right Start will also need the G2S Math Set. Those who have the RS2 Math Set will need to order the G2S Set Short.

NOTE: Choose this or Denison. The "Free" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a master teacher will walk you through how these lessons are structured and how to teach them. Online class or Independent Video Class also available: <https://store.rightstartmath.com/rightstart-mathematics-level-g-online-class/>
→ eWorkbooks are available for multiple students.

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Video](#)**↔ SHARED**Geometry: Grade 7
Geometry: Grade 8

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-83 times/week 15 min+ GRADE(S): 1-8**Math Card Games Kit**

by RightStart

- **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.
- Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**
[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 8 (Denison)

GRADE(S): 8

Math Lessons: Grade 8 (Denison)5 times/week 40 min * GRADE(S): 8

CHOOSE ONE



Denison Algebra 1

by Denison

→ **RATIONALE:** Denison offers a complete high school math program with video lessons taught by a veteran teacher and homeschool dad for Pre-Algebra through Algebra 2. Pre-algebra only requires familiarity with the four basic functions (add, subtract, multiply, and divide). After Pre-Algebra, the course splits into two tracks for Algebra, Geometry, and Algebra 2: a track for students who don't have significant struggles but aren't enjoying math, and a Success track for students who struggle with math and need shorter lessons with more scaffolding.

NOTE: Choose this or Elementary Algebra.

If following the Denison track, you only need to purchase this text for 8th-grade math. Use this in place of Elementary Algebra AND RightStart Geometry.

Alt. Formats: [▶ Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ Math Games: Grades 1-8

3 times/week 15 min+

GRADE(S): 1-8



Math Card Games Kit

by RightStart

→ **RATIONALE:** Kit is recommended for those who do not use RightStart Math; kit is included in the RS2 Math Set.

→ Additional recommended game titles will be listed with the Lesson Plans for each level of mathematics.

→ May sub: any games that allow students to practice math concepts and skills.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 9

GRADE(S): 9

Algebra 1: Part 2

2 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 9

CHOOSE ONE



Elementary Algebra Student Book

by Harold Jacobs ISBN/ASIN: 978-1683442554

→ **RATIONALE:** This book uses inviting narrative and everyday problems to give an introduction to Algebraic concepts. Lots of practice problems are also included.

NOTE: Choose this or Denison. The "Playlist" link will take you to a YouTube playlist where a teacher goes through the lessons.

→ May sub: Algebra 1: from derekowens.com if you prefer an online course.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Playlist](#)

↔ SHARED

Algebra 1: Part 2
Algebra 1: Part 1



Elementary Algebra Teacher Guide (Revised Edition)

by Harold Jacobs ISBN/ASIN: 978-1683443254

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Algebra 1: Part 1
Algebra 1: Part 2

Geometry: Part 1

3 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 9



Geometry Curriculum Pack

by Harold Jacobs

→ **RATIONALE:** A solid and interesting HS geometry course for all.

NOTE: May add an online class from derekowens.com if desired.

→ May sub: Geometry: A Guided Inquiry by Chakerian
(mathwithoutborders.com/geometry/)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geometry: Part 1
Geometry: Part 2

Mathematics: Grade 9 (Denison)

5 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 9

CHOOSE ONE



Denison Geometry

by Denison

→ **RATIONALE:** Denison offers a complete high school math program with video lessons taught by a veteran teacher and homeschool dad for Pre-Algebra through Algebra 2. Pre-algebra only requires familiarity with the four basic functions (add, subtract, multiply, and divide). After Pre-Algebra, the course splits into two tracks for Algebra, Geometry, and Algebra 2: a track for students who don't have significant struggles but aren't enjoying math, and a Success track for students who struggle with math and need shorter lessons with more scaffolding.

NOTE: Choose this or Harold Jacobs Geometry

If following the Denison track, you only need to purchase this text for 9th-grade math. Use this in place of Harold Jacobs Geometry AND Elementary Algebra.

Alt. Formats: [▶ Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 10

GRADE(S): 10

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 1

3 times/week 40 min * | GRADE(S): 10



Algebra 2/Trig Ancillary Materials

by Math Without Borders

→ **RATIONALE:** Solutions manual for Algebra 2/Trig

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 1
Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 2

CHOOSE ONE



Algebra and Trigonometry: Functions and Applications

by Paul Foerster ISBN/ASIN: 978-0131657106

→ RATIONALE: A master teacher guides you through the next level of algebra and trig.

NOTE: Choose this or Denison.

→ May sub: earlier edition or online course with derekowens.com.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 1
Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 2

OPTIONAL



Home Study Companion: Algebra 2/Trigonometry

by Math Without Borders

→ RATIONALE: Video lessons which accompany Foerster's Algebra 2/Trig

Alt. Formats: [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 1
Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 2

Geometry: Part 2

2 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 10



Geometry Curriculum Pack

by Harold Jacobs

→ RATIONALE: A solid and interesting HS geometry course for all.

NOTE: May add an online class from derekowens.com if desired.

→ May sub: Geometry: A Guided Inquiry by Chakerian
(mathwithoutborders.com/geometry/)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geometry: Part 1
Geometry: Part 2

Mathematics: Grade 10 (Denison)

5 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 10

CHOOSE ONE



Denison Algebra 2

by Denison

→ **RATIONALE:** Denison offers a complete high school math program with video lessons taught by a veteran teacher and homeschool dad for Pre-Algebra through Algebra 2. Pre-algebra only requires familiarity with the four basic functions (add, subtract, multiply, and divide). After Pre-Algebra, the course splits into two tracks for Algebra, Geometry, and Algebra 2: a track for students who don't have significant struggles but aren't enjoying math, and a Success track for students who struggle with math and need shorter lessons with more scaffolding.

NOTE: Choose this or Paul Foerster/Math Without Borders.

If following the Denison track, you only need to purchase this text for 10th-grade math. Use this in place of Paul Foerster/Math Without Borders AND Harold Jacobs Geometry.

Alt. Formats: [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 11

GRADE(S): 11

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 2

5 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 11



Algebra 2/Trig Ancillary Materials

by Math Without Borders

→ **RATIONALE:** Solutions manual for Algebra 2/Trig

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

SHARED

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 1
Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 2

CHOOSE ONE



Algebra and Trigonometry: Functions and Applications

by Paul Foerster ISBN/ASIN: 978-0131657106

→ **RATIONALE:** A master teacher guides you through the next level of algebra and trig.

NOTE: Choose this or Denison.

→ May sub: earlier edition or online course with derekowens.com.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 1

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 2

OPTIONAL



Home Study Companion: Algebra 2/Trigonometry

by Math Without Borders

→ **RATIONALE:** Video lessons which accompany Foerster's Algebra 2/Trig

Alt. Formats: [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 1

Algebra 2/Trigonometry: Part 2

Pre-Calculus: Part 1

5 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 11



Home Study Companion: Precalculus

by Math Without Borders

→ **RATIONALE:** Video lessons to accompany Foerster's Precalculus

NOTE: Begin Precalculus when students finish Algebra 2/Trig. Follow instructions to purchase textbook and materials in link.

→ May sub: an online course with derekowens.com

Alt. Formats: [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Pre-Calculus: Part 1

Pre-Calculus: Part 2

Mathematics: Grade 11 (Denison)

5 times/week 40 min *

GRADE(S): 11

CHOOSE ONE



Denison Advanced Algebra & Trigonometry

by Denison

→ **RATIONALE:** Denison offers a complete high school math program with video lessons taught by a veteran teacher and homeschool dad for Pre-Algebra through Advanced Algebra/Trig. Pre-algebra only requires familiarity with the four basic functions (add, subtract, multiply, and divide). After Pre-Algebra, the course splits into two tracks for Algebra, Geometry, and Algebra 2: a track for students who don't have significant struggles but aren't enjoying math, and a Success track for students who struggle with math and need shorter lessons with more scaffolding.

NOTE: Choose this or Paul Foerster/Math Without Borders.

Alt. Formats: [▶ Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Mathematics: Grade 12

GRADE(S): 12

Pre-Calculus: Part 2

5 times/week 40 min * | GRADE(S): 12



Home Study Companion: Precalculus

by Math Without Borders

→ **RATIONALE:** Video lessons to accompany Foerster's Precalculus

NOTE: Begin Precalculus when students finish Algebra 2/Trig. Follow instructions to purchase textbook and materials in link.

→ May sub: an online course with derekowens.com

Alt. Formats: [▶ Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Pre-Calculus: Part 1
Pre-Calculus: Part 2

Calculus: Part 1

5 times/week 40 min * | GRADE(S): 12



Home Study Companion: Calculus

by Math Without Borders

→ **RATIONALE:** Video lessons to accompany Foerster's Calculus

NOTE: Begin Calculus when students finish Precalculus. Follow instructions to purchase textbook and materials in link.

→ May sub: an online course with derekowens.com

Alt. Formats: [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Story of Arithmetic: Part 1

1 time/week 15 min *or_

GRADE(S): 5



Historical Atlas of the World 6th Ed.

by Rand McNally ISBN/ASIN: 978-0528026553 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Presents important periods and turning points in 5,000 years of history. Thematic maps include literacy, languages, religions, and more. Used across curriculum.

SCOPE

Term 1 (One Lesson)

Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Resources: Grades 4-6

Resources: Grades 7-8

Resources: Grade 9

Resources: Grade 10

Resources: Grade 11

Resources: Grade 12

Story of Arithmetic: Part 1

Story of Arithmetic: Part 2

Story of Geometry: Part 1

Plutarch: Grades 6-8

First Citizen Stories



Number Stories of Long Ago

by David Smith ISBN/ASIN: 978-1925729320

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the story of how mathematics developed out of the early need for humans to have a language for "how many" and evolved into the robust system of arithmetic we know today.

→ May sub: another edition, but page numbers will be different

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Story of Arithmetic: Part 1

Story of Arithmetic: Part 2



Student World Atlas 6th Ed.

by National Geographic ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426373435 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

→ May sub: other atlases; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grades 4–6
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2



The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition

by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3–8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3–6
New Testament: Grades 3–6
New Testament: Grades 7–8
Old Testament: Grades 7–12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1

Story of Arithmetic: Part 2

1 time/week 15 min

GRADE(S): 6



Number Stories of Long Ago

by David Smith ISBN/ASIN: 978-1925729320

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the story of how mathematics developed out of the early need for humans to have a language for "how many" and evolved into the robust system of arithmetic we know today.

→ May sub: another edition, but page numbers will be different

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2



Historical Atlas of the World 6th Ed.

by Rand McNally ISBN/ASIN: 978-0528026553 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Presents important periods and turning points in 5,000 years of history. Thematic maps include literacy, languages, religions, and more. Used across curriculum.

SCOPE

Term 2 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Resources: Grades 4-6
Resources: Grades 7-8
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2
Story of Geometry: Part 1
Plutarch: Grades 6-8
First Citizen Stories



Student World Atlas 6th Ed.

by National Geographic ISBN/ASIN: 978-1426373435 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This atlas is used across the curriculum as a reference and as a text to read in some lessons. With interesting information and pictures, this is an economical reference for students.

→ May sub: other atlases; however, map work and other lessons refer specifically to this one.

SCOPE

Term 2 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Geography: Grade 2 (U.S.)
Geography: Grades 4-6
Geography: Grade 7 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 3 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (U.S.)
Geography: Grade 8 (Canada)
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2

Story of Geometry: Part 1

1 time/week 15 min

GRADE(S): 7



String, Straight-Edge, and Shadow

by Julia Diggins ISBN/ASIN: 978-1782504986

→ **RATIONALE:** Follows the development of geometry from the need to be able to engineer structures that would stand to the theoretical ideas of Pythagoras and Thales.

→ May sub: previous edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Story of Geometry: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 2



The Student Bible Atlas, Revised Edition

by Tim Dowley ISBN/ASIN: 978-1506400105 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a simple, inexpensive Bible atlas that provides full-page maps of the biblical lands of the Old and New Testaments. In Bible lessons, students will be directed to look at specific pages. This resource is for Grades 3-8 ONLY.

→ May sub: other Bible atlas, though page numbers in lesson plans will not match.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (One Lesson)
Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Old Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 3-6
New Testament: Grades 7-8
Old Testament: Grades 7-12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 1



Historical Atlas of the World 6th Ed.

by Rand McNally ISBN/ASIN: 978-0528026553 ✓ REFERENCE

→ **RATIONALE:** Presents important periods and turning points in 5,000 years of history. Thematic maps include literacy, languages, religions, and more. Used across curriculum.

SCOPE

Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Resources: Grades 4-6
Resources: Grades 7-8
Resources: Grade 9
Resources: Grade 10
Resources: Grade 11
Resources: Grade 12
Story of Arithmetic: Part 1
Story of Arithmetic: Part 2
Story of Geometry: Part 1
Plutarch: Grades 6-8
First Citizen Stories

Story of Geometry: Part 2

1 time/week 15 min

GRADE(S): 8



String, Straight-Edge, and Shadow

by Julia Diggins ISBN/ASIN: 978-1782504986

→ **RATIONALE:** Follows the development of geometry from the need to be able to engineer structures that would stand to the theoretical ideas of Pythagoras and Thales.

→ May sub: previous edition.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Story of Geometry: Part 1
Story of Geometry: Part 2

Modern Language

Lower French: Grades 1-6

3 times/week 20 min * (Grades 1-3)
5 times/week 20 min * (Grades 4-6)

GRADE(S): 1-6



French: Grades 1-6 SoundCloud Playlists

by Alveary

Alt. Formats:

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Included in Lessons



French: Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This notebook contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and lyrics for songs.

NOTE: This notebook is also available as part of hard-copy lessons in the print store.

Alt. Formats:

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming June 1st



Linnea in Monet's Garden

by Christina Björk ISBN/ASIN: 978-1402277290

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautifully illustrated children's book introduces readers to art, history, travel, and the life of the famous Impressionist painter Claude Monet through the eyes of a curious young girl. The watercolor paintings and reproductions of Monet's work provide a great way for students to learn French vocabulary during the picture study lessons.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2

Upper French: Level 1

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7+



Primary French Course Part I

by Otto Siepmann ISBN/ASIN: 978-1475234251

→ **RATIONALE:** This book teaches vocabulary and grammar through reading, writing, and spoken exercises.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper French: Level 1
Upper French: Level 2
Upper French: Level 3
Upper French: Level 4



French: Level 1 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains audio recordings of lesson readings, interactive readings, and spoken grammar exercises.

NOTE: Available with lesson plans

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



French: Level 1 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and more. Teacher edition includes answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

NOTE: Hard copy available with French lessons in the Alveary print store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[PDF](#)



Les plus belles fables de La Fontaine

by Jean de La Fontaine ISBN/ASIN: 978-1535366120

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[PDF](#) [Option 2](#)

Upper French: Level 2

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 8+



Primary French Course Part I

by Otto Siepmann ISBN/ASIN: 978-1475234251

→ **RATIONALE:** This book teaches vocabulary and grammar through reading, writing, and spoken exercises.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper French: Level 1
Upper French: Level 2
Upper French: Level 3
Upper French: Level 4



French: Level 2 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains audio recordings of lesson readings, interactive readings, and spoken grammar exercises.

NOTE: Available with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



French: Level 2 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[PDF](#)

Upper French: Level 3

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9+



Primary French Course Part I

by Otto Siepmann ISBN/ASIN: 978-1475234251

→ **RATIONALE:** This book teaches vocabulary and grammar through reading, writing, and spoken exercises.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper French: Level 1
Upper French: Level 2
Upper French: Level 3
Upper French: Level 4



French: Level 3 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains audio recordings of lesson readings, interactive readings, and spoken grammar exercises.

NOTE: Available with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Included in Lessons



French: Level 3 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

PDF

Upper French: Level 4

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 10



Primary French Course Part I

by Otto Siepmann ISBN/ASIN: 978-1475234251

→ **RATIONALE:** This book teaches vocabulary and grammar through reading, writing, and spoken exercises.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Option 1 Option 2

↔ SHARED

Upper French: Level 1
Upper French: Level 2
Upper French: Level 3
Upper French: Level 4



French: Level 4 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains audio recordings of lesson readings, interactive readings, and spoken grammar exercises.

NOTE: Available with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Included in Lessons



French: Level 4 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ RATIONALE: Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[PDF](#)

Upper French: Level 5

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 11-12



Primary French Course Part 2

by Otto Siepmann ISBN/ASIN: 978-1497515338

→ RATIONALE: This book teaches vocabulary and grammar through reading, writing, and spoken exercises.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



French: Level 5 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ RATIONALE: Contains audio recordings of lesson readings, interactive readings, and spoken grammar exercises.

NOTE: Available with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming June 1st](#)



French: Level 5 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ RATIONALE: Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming June 1st](#)

Lower Spanish: Grades 1-6

3 times/week 20 min * (Grades 1-3)

5 times/week 20 min * (Grades 4-6)

GRADE(S): 1-6



Diez Deditos (Audio mp3)

by Jose-Luis Orozco

→ RATIONALE: This is a collection of traditional songs in Spanish.

NOTE: Option 1 is a link to stream with Spotify, or Option 2 is a link to purchase the CD.

→ May sub: favorite streaming service

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Diez Deditos and Other Play Rhymes and Action Songs from Latin America

by José-Luis Orozco ISBN/ASIN: 978-0142300879

→ RATIONALE: This is a collection of finger rhymes and action songs in Spanish.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Spanish: Grades 1–6 SoundCloud Playlists

by Alveary

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



Fábulas de Esopo: Edición Clásica

by Aesop ISBN/ASIN: 978-1400349326

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Family Pictures/Cuadros de familia

by Carmen Lomas Garza ISBN/ASIN: 978-0892392070

→ RATIONALE: The vibrant paintings and warm personal stories depict memories of the author growing up in a traditional Mexican-American family. This book is a great way to learn Spanish vocabulary during the picture study lessons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Spanish: Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This notebook contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

NOTE: This notebook is available as a hard copy with Spanish lessons in the Alveary print store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming June 1st](#)

Upper Spanish: Level 1

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7+



The Tree is Older Than You Are: A Bilingual Gathering of Poems & Stories from Mexico with Paintings by Mexican Artists

by Naomi Shihab Nye ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689820878

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains poems in Spanish and English to give students deeper insight into the culture.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper Spanish: Level 1
Upper Spanish: Level 2
Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



The Harvest Birds/Los pájaros de la cosecha

by Blanca Lopez de Mariscal ISBN/ASIN: 978-0892391691

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a story for beginning readers in Spanish that showcases the traditions of rural Mexico.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Spanish: Level 1 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains audio recordings of the vignette stories.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



Spanish: Level 1 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[PDF](#)

Upper Spanish: Level 2

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 8+



The Tree is Older Than You Are: A Bilingual Gathering of Poems & Stories from Mexico with Paintings by Mexican Artists

by Naomi Shihab Nye ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689820878

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains poems in Spanish and English to give students deeper insight into the culture.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper Spanish: Level 1
Upper Spanish: Level 2
Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



Spanish: Level 2 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains audio recordings of the vignette stories.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



Spanish: Level 2 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[PDF](#)

Upper Spanish: Level 3

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 9+



The Tree is Older Than You Are: A Bilingual Gathering of Poems & Stories from Mexico with Paintings by Mexican Artists

by Naomi Shihab Nye ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689820878

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains poems in Spanish and English to give students deeper insight into the culture.

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ **SHARED**
Upper Spanish: Level 1
Upper Spanish: Level 2
Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



Cuentos que contaban nuestras abuelas (Tales Our Abuelitas Told)

by F. Isabel Campoy & Alma Flor Ada ISBN/ASIN: 978-1416939658

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains a retelling of twelve beloved stories that embody the lively spirit and the rich heritage of Latino people. This Spanish version is used in literature lessons.

SCOPE
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ **SHARED**
Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



Tales Our Abuelitas Told: A Hispanic Folktale Collection

by Alma Flor Ada & F. Isabel Campoy ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689825835

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the English translation of the story collection that is used for literature lessons.

SCOPE
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ **SHARED**
Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



Spanish: Level 3 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains audio recordings of the vignette stories.

NOTE: Available with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Included in Lessons](#)



Spanish: Level 3 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[PDF](#)

Upper Spanish: Level 4

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 10+



The Tree is Older Than You Are: A Bilingual Gathering of Poems & Stories from Mexico with Paintings by Mexican Artists

by Naomi Shihab Nye ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689820878

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains poems in Spanish and English to give students deeper insight into the culture.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper Spanish: Level 1
Upper Spanish: Level 2
Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



Cuentos que contaban nuestras abuelas (Tales Our Abuelitas Told)

by F. Isabel Campoy & Alma Flor Ada ISBN/ASIN: 978-1416939658

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains a retelling of twelve beloved stories that embody the lively spirit and the rich heritage of Latino people. This Spanish version is used in literature lessons.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



Tales Our Abuelitas Told: A Hispanic Folktale Collection

by Alma Flor Ada & F. Isabel Campoy ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689825835

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the English translation of the story collection that is used for literature lessons.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



Spanish: Level 4 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains audio recordings of the vignette stories.

NOTE: Available with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



Spanish: Level 4 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[PDF](#)

Upper Spanish: Level 5

5 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 11-12



Cuentos que contaban nuestras abuelas (Tales Our Abuelitas Told)

by F. Isabel Campoy & Alma Flor Ada ISBN/ASIN: 978-1416939658

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains a retelling of twelve beloved stories that embody the lively spirit and the rich heritage of Latino people. This Spanish version is used in literature lessons.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



Tales Our Abuelitas Told: A Hispanic Folktale Collection

by Alma Flor Ada & F. Isabel Campoy ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689825835

→ **RATIONALE:** This is the English translation of the story collection that is used for literature lessons.

SCOPE

Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



The Tree is Older Than You Are: A Bilingual Gathering of Poems & Stories from Mexico with Paintings by Mexican Artists

by Naomi Shihab Nye ISBN/ASIN: 978-0689820878

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains poems in Spanish and English to give students deeper insight into the culture.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Upper Spanish: Level 1
Upper Spanish: Level 2
Upper Spanish: Level 3
Upper Spanish: Level 4
Upper Spanish: Level 5



Spanish: Level 5 SoundCloud Playlist

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains audio recordings of the vignette stories.

NOTE: Available with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)



Spanish: Level 5 Student Notebook

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains markable copies of lesson readings, vocabulary lists, and answers to reading questions and grammar exercises.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[PDF](#)

Music

Music: Intro

GRADE(S): 1+

OPTIONAL



Hymns, Spirituals, & Folk Songs PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Selections are also included in Our Work packets for Grades 1-12. Audio lessons and other resources are available in lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Music: Intro
Music: Level 1
Music: Level 2
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5



Our Work: Grades 1-2

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming April 1st

↔ SHARED

Recitation: Grades 1-2
Picture Study
Music: Intro
Music: Level 1

Music Appreciation

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1



A Child's Introduction to the Orchestra

by Wilder & Barer

→ **RATIONALE:** Creative introduction to each instrument of the orchestra through song.

NOTE: Unavailable for purchase.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Free



Playlist for Afternoon Listening and Selected Lessons

by Alveary

Alt. Formats: Audiobook

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Playlist

↔ Hymns & Spirituals

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Our Hymns, Our Heritage

by David & Barbara Leeman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802429292

→ **RATIONALE:** This student hymnal contains multi-denominational hymns organized by the church year, with brief histories of the music and lyrics, bios of the writers, related Scripture, and other ideas to meditate upon.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Folk Songs

1 time/week 10 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 1-12



Like a Bird: The Art of the American Slave Song

by Cynthia Grady ISBN/ASIN: 978-1728466989

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a collection of African American spirituals, along with their stories and beautiful illustrations.

NOTE: 1-2 songs from this book are chosen most years.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Sol-fa: Musical Games

1 time/week 10 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 1



Musical Games Playlist

by Alveary

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Playlist](#)

Music: Level 1

GRADE(S): 2+

OPTIONAL**Hymns, Spirituals, & Folk Songs PDF**

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Selections are also included in Our Work packets for Grades 1-12. Audio lessons and other resources are available in lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**Coming April 1st**↔ SHARED**Music: Intro
Music: Level 1
Music: Level 2
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5**Our Work: Grades 1-2**

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**Coming April 1st**↔ SHARED**Recitation: Grades 1-2
Picture Study
Music: Intro
Music: Level 1**↔ Composer Study**1 time/week 10 min * (Grades 2-4)
1 time/week 15 min * (Grades 5-12)

GRADE(S): 2-12

**Playlist for the Year**

by Alveary

Alt. Formats: Audiobook

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**Included in Lessons

OPTIONAL**CHOOSE ONE****Mussorgsky's Pictures at an Exhibition**

by Anna Harwell Celenza ISBN/ASIN: 978-1580895286

→ **RATIONALE:** This book tells the sad but touching story behind Mussorgsky's famous composition to honor his friend's paintings.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term. This book is optional and is not required to complete the lessons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#)**CHOOSE ONE****Song in a Rainstorm: The Story of Musical Prodigy Thomas "Blind Tom" Wiggins**

by Glenda Armand ISBN/ASIN: 978-0807509418

→ **RATIONALE:** "Had he been born in our time," the author writes, "he might have been called an autistic musical savant." Students will enjoy this picture book biography of an incredible American performer and composer during the last half of the 19th century.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term. Blind Tom is recommended for younger students.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**↔ Hymns & Spirituals**

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Our Hymns, Our Heritage

by David & Barbara Leeman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802429292

→ **RATIONALE:** This student hymnal contains multi-denominational hymns organized by the church year, with brief histories of the music and lyrics, bios of the writers, related Scripture, and other ideas to meditate upon.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Folk Songs

1 time/week 10 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 1-12



Like a Bird: The Art of the American Slave Song

by Cynthia Grady ISBN/ASIN: 978-1728466989

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a collection of African American spirituals, along with their stories and beautiful illustrations.

NOTE: 1-2 songs from this book are chosen most years.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Sol-fa: Level 1

1 time/week 10 min * [T](#)

GRADE(S): 2+



Sol-fa Level 1 Audio Lessons

by Alveary

NOTE: These will also be linked in the lesson plans and will be available June 1.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Playlist](#)

Music: Level 2

GRADE(S): 3+

OPTIONAL**Hymns, Spirituals, & Folk Songs PDF**

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Selections are also included in Our Work packets for Grades 1-12. Audio lessons and other resources are available in lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONSComing April 1st**↔ SHARED**

Music: Intro
Music: Level 1
Music: Level 2
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5

↔ Composer Study

1 time/week 10 min * (Grades 2-4)
1 time/week 15 min * (Grades 5-12)

GRADE(S): 2-12

**Playlist for the Year**

by Alveary

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONSIncluded in Lessons**OPTIONAL****CHOOSE ONE****Mussorgsky's Pictures at an Exhibition**

by Anna Harwell Celenza ISBN/ASIN: 978-1580895286

→ **RATIONALE:** This book tells the sad but touching story behind Mussorgsky's famous composition to honor his friend's paintings.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term.
This book is optional and is not required to complete the lessons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONSOption 1

CHOOSE ONE



Song in a Rainstorm: The Story of Musical Prodigy Thomas "Blind Tom" Wiggins

by Glenda Armand ISBN/ASIN: 978-0807509418

→ **RATIONALE:** "Had he been born in our time," the author writes, "he might have been called an autistic musical savant." Students will enjoy this picture book biography of an incredible American performer and composer during the last half of the 19th century.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term. Blind Tom is recommended for younger students.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Hymns & Spirituals

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Our Hymns, Our Heritage

by David & Barbara Leeman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802429292

→ **RATIONALE:** This student hymnal contains multi-denominational hymns organized by the church year, with brief histories of the music and lyrics, bios of the writers, related Scripture, and other ideas to meditate upon.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Folk Songs

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Like a Bird: The Art of the American Slave Song

by Cynthia Grady ISBN/ASIN: 978-1728466989

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a collection of African American spirituals, along with their stories and beautiful illustrations.

NOTE: 1-2 songs from this book are chosen most years.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Sol-fa: Level 2

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 3+



Sol-fa Level 2 Audio/Video Lessons

by Alveary

NOTE: These will also be linked in the lesson plans. These will be available June 1.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#) [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Playlist](#)

Music: Level 3

GRADE(S): 4+

OPTIONAL



Hymns, Spirituals, & Folk Songs PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Selections are also included in Our Work packets for Grades 1-12. Audio lessons and other resources are available in lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming April 1st](#)

↔ SHARED

Music: Intro

Music: Level 1

Music: Level 2

Music: Level 3

Music: Level 4

Music: Level 5

Grade 3 ONLY**Our Work: Grade 3**

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Coming April 1st](#)**↔ SHARED**Picture Study
Recitation: Grade 3
Music: Level 3

Grades 4–6 ONLY**Our Work: Grades 4–6**

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Coming April 1st](#)**↔ SHARED**Picture Study
Recitation: Grades 4–6
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5

↔ Composer Study1 time/week 10 min * (Grades 2–4)
1 time/week 15 min * (Grades 5–12)

GRADE(S): 2–12

**Playlist for the Year**

by Alveary

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Included in Lessons](#)

OPTIONAL**CHOOSE ONE****Mussorgsky's Pictures at an Exhibition**

by Anna Harwell Celenza ISBN/ASIN: 978-1580895286

→ **RATIONALE:** This book tells the sad but touching story behind Mussorgsky's famous composition to honor his friend's paintings.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term. This book is optional and is not required to complete the lessons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#)**CHOOSE ONE****Song in a Rainstorm: The Story of Musical Prodigy Thomas "Blind Tom" Wiggins**

by Glenda Armand ISBN/ASIN: 978-0807509418

→ **RATIONALE:** "Had he been born in our time," the author writes, "he might have been called an autistic musical savant." Students will enjoy this picture book biography of an incredible American performer and composer during the last half of the 19th century.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term. Blind Tom is recommended for younger students.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**↔ Hymns & Spirituals**

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Our Hymns, Our Heritage

by David & Barbara Leeman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802429292

→ **RATIONALE:** This student hymnal contains multi-denominational hymns organized by the church year, with brief histories of the music and lyrics, bios of the writers, related Scripture, and other ideas to meditate upon.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Folk Songs

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Like a Bird: The Art of the American Slave Song

by Cynthia Grady ISBN/ASIN: 978-1728466989

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a collection of African American spirituals, along with their stories and beautiful illustrations.

NOTE: 1-2 songs from this book are chosen most years.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Sol-fa: Level 3

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 4+



Fifty Steps in Sight-Singing

by Arthur Somervell ISBN/ASIN: B0088OK172

→ **RATIONALE:** Classic text to teach sight-singing.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sol-fa: Level 3
Sol-fa: Level 4
Sol-fa: Level 5



Sol-fa Level 3 Audio Lessons

by Alveary

NOTE: These will also be linked in the lesson plans. These will be available June 1.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Playlist](#)

Music: Level 4

GRADE(S): 5+

OPTIONAL



Hymns, Spirituals, & Folk Songs PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Selections are also included in Our Work packets for Grades 1-12. Audio lessons and other resources are available in lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming April 1st

↔ SHARED

Music: Intro
Music: Level 1
Music: Level 2
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5



Our Work: Grades 4-6

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming April 1st

↔ SHARED

Picture Study
Recitation: Grades 4-6
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5

↔ Composer Study

1 time/week 10 min * (Grades 2-4)

1 time/week 15 min * (Grades 5-12)

GRADE(S): 2-12



Playlist for the Year

by Alveary

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Included in Lessons

OPTIONAL**CHOOSE ONE****Mussorgsky's Pictures at an Exhibition**

by Anna Harwell Celenza ISBN/ASIN: 978-1580895286

→ **RATIONALE:** This book tells the sad but touching story behind Mussorgsky's famous composition to honor his friend's paintings.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term. This book is optional and is not required to complete the lessons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#)**CHOOSE ONE****Song in a Rainstorm: The Story of Musical Prodigy Thomas "Blind Tom" Wiggins**

by Glenda Armand ISBN/ASIN: 978-0807509418

→ **RATIONALE:** "Had he been born in our time," the author writes, "he might have been called an autistic musical savant." Students will enjoy this picture book biography of an incredible American performer and composer during the last half of the 19th century.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term. Blind Tom is recommended for younger students.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**↔ Hymns & Spirituals**1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Our Hymns, Our Heritage

by David & Barbara Leeman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802429292

→ **RATIONALE:** This student hymnal contains multi-denominational hymns organized by the church year, with brief histories of the music and lyrics, bios of the writers, related Scripture, and other ideas to meditate upon.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Folk Songs

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Like a Bird: The Art of the American Slave Song

by Cynthia Grady ISBN/ASIN: 978-1728466989

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a collection of African American spirituals, along with their stories and beautiful illustrations.

NOTE: 1-2 songs from this book are chosen most years.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Sol-fa: Level 4

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 5+



Fifty Steps in Sight-Singing

by Arthur Somervell ISBN/ASIN: B0088OK172

→ **RATIONALE:** Classic text to teach sight-singing.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sol-fa: Level 3
Sol-fa: Level 4
Sol-fa: Level 5



Sol-fa Level 4 Audio Lessons

by Alveary

NOTE: These will also be linked in the lesson plans. These will be available June 1.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Playlist](#)

Music: Level 5

GRADE(S): 6-12

OPTIONAL



Hymns, Spirituals, & Folk Songs PDF

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** Selections are also included in Our Work packets for Grades 1-12. Audio lessons and other resources are available in lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming April 1st

↔ SHARED

Music: Intro
Music: Level 1
Music: Level 2
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5

Grades 4-6 ONLY



Our Work: Grades 4-6

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming April 1st

↔ SHARED

Picture Study
Recitation: Grades 4-6
Music: Level 3
Music: Level 4
Music: Level 5

Grades 7-8 ONLY



Our Work: Grades 7-8

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

Coming April 1st

↔ SHARED

Picture Study
Recitation: Grades 7-8
Music: Level 5

Grades 9–12 ONLY**Our Work: Grades 9–12**

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a compilation of the year's Recitation, Picture Study, Hymns, Spirituals, and Folk Songs. Line drawings of artifacts from the historical time period are also included to provide students with inspiration for their Book of Centuries. We recommend printing or purchasing a copy for each student.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**Coming April 1st**↔ SHARED**Recitation: Grade 9
Recitation: Grade 10
Recitation: Grade 11
Recitation: Grade 12
Music: Level 5
Picture Study**↔ Composer Study**1 time/week 10 min * (Grades 2–4)
1 time/week 15 min * (Grades 5–12)

GRADE(S): 2–12

**Playlist for the Year**

by Alveary

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)**SCOPE**Term 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**Included in Lessons**OPTIONAL****CHOOSE ONE****Mussorgsky's Pictures at an Exhibition**

by Anna Harwell Celenza ISBN/ASIN: 978-1580895286

→ **RATIONALE:** This book tells the sad but touching story behind Mussorgsky's famous composition to honor his friend's paintings.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term.
This book is optional and is not required to complete the lessons.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)**SCOPE**

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONSOption 1

CHOOSE ONE



Song in a Rainstorm: The Story of Musical Prodigy Thomas "Blind Tom" Wiggins

by Glenda Armand ISBN/ASIN: 978-0807509418

→ **RATIONALE:** "Had he been born in our time," the author writes, "he might have been called an autistic musical savant." Students will enjoy this picture book biography of an incredible American performer and composer during the last half of the 19th century.

NOTE: For Composer Study Term 3, choose either Blind Tom OR Modest Mussorgsky's "Pictures at an Exhibition" to study for the first part of the term. Blind Tom is recommended for younger students.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Hymns & Spirituals

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Our Hymns, Our Heritage

by David & Barbara Leeman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0802429292

→ **RATIONALE:** This student hymnal contains multi-denominational hymns organized by the church year, with brief histories of the music and lyrics, bios of the writers, related Scripture, and other ideas to meditate upon.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Folk Songs

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1-12



Like a Bird: The Art of the American Slave Song

by Cynthia Grady ISBN/ASIN: 978-1728466989

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a collection of African American spirituals, along with their stories and beautiful illustrations.

NOTE: 1-2 songs from this book are chosen most years.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Sol-fa: Level 5

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 6-12



Fifty Steps in Sight-Singing

by Arthur Somervell ISBN/ASIN: B0088OK172

→ **RATIONALE:** Classic text to teach sight-singing.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Free](#)

↔ SHARED

Sol-fa: Level 3

Sol-fa: Level 4

Sol-fa: Level 5



Sol-fa Level 5 Audio Lessons

by Alveary

NOTE: These will also be linked in the lesson plans. These will be available June 1.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Playlist](#)

Physical Education

PE: Grades 1-3

GRADE(S): 1-3

Playground Songs & Rhymes

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 1-3



The Book of Playground Songs & Rhymes

by John Feierabend ISBN/ASIN: 978-1622776900

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains traditional children's songs and rhymes used to teach rhythm, jump rope, and hand-eye coordination.

NOTE: Song recordings will be available June 1.

→ May sub: earlier edition

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Jump Rope
Playground Songs & Rhymes

Jump Rope

1 time/week 20 min * T

GRADE(S): 1-3



The Book of Playground Songs & Rhymes

by John Feierabend ISBN/ASIN: 978-1622776900

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains traditional children's songs and rhymes used to teach rhythm, jump rope, and hand-eye coordination.

NOTE: Song recordings will be available June 1.

→ May sub: earlier edition

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Jump Rope
Playground Songs & Rhymes

↔ Folk Dancing

1 time/week 20 min * T

GRADE(S): 1-6



The Book of Song Dances

by John Feierabend ISBN/ASIN: 978-1622776887

→ **RATIONALE:** This book uses traditional songs, rhymes, and dances to teach children basic dance steps.

NOTE: Instructional videos will be available June 1.

→ May sub: earlier edition, but some dances have different page numbers.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

PE: Grades 4-6

GRADE(S): 4-6

↔ Playground Games

1 time/week 20 min *or_

GRADE(S): 4-12



The Ultimate Homeschool Physical Education Game Book

by Guy Bailey ISBN/ASIN: 978-0966972740

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains time-honored and newer playground games and skill-building activities for organized sports.

→ May sub: The Physical Educator's Big Book of Sport Lead-Up Games if you have a co-op or school.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Playground Games
Sports

↔ Sports

1 time/week 20 min *or_

GRADE(S): 4-12



The Ultimate Homeschool Physical Education Game Book

by Guy Bailey ISBN/ASIN: 978-0966972740

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains time-honored and newer playground games and skill-building activities for organized sports.

→ May sub: The Physical Educator's Big Book of Sport Lead-Up Games if you have a co-op or school.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Playground Games
Sports

↔ Free Play/ Circuits

2 times/week 20 min *or_

GRADE(S): 4-12



303 Tween-Approved Exercises and Active Games

by Kimberly Wechsler ISBN/ASIN: 978-0897936200

→ **RATIONALE:** This book provides a great list of exercises that includes strength training, flexibility exercises, and cardiovascular activities. This can be used in a group or with one student.

Alt. Formats:

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ Folk Dancing

1 time/week 20 min *

GRADE(S): 1-6



The Book of Song Dances

by John Feierabend ISBN/ASIN: 978-1622776887

→ **RATIONALE:** This book uses traditional songs, rhymes, and dances to teach children basic dance steps.

NOTE: Instructional videos will be available June 1.

→ May sub: earlier edition, but some dances have different page numbers.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

PE: Grades 7-12

GRADE(S): 7-12

↔ Playground Games

1 time/week 20 min *or_

GRADE(S): 4-12



The Ultimate Homeschool Physical Education Game Book

by Guy Bailey ISBN/ASIN: 978-0966972740

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains time-honored and newer playground games and skill-building activities for organized sports.

→ May sub: The Physical Educator's Big Book of Sport Lead-Up Games if you have a co-op or school.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Playground Games
Sports

↔ Sports

1 time/week 20 min *or_

GRADE(S): 4-12



The Ultimate Homeschool Physical Education Game Book

by Guy Bailey ISBN/ASIN: 978-0966972740

→ **RATIONALE:** This book contains time-honored and newer playground games and skill-building activities for organized sports.

→ May sub: The Physical Educator's Big Book of Sport Lead-Up Games if you have a co-op or school.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Playground Games
Sports

↔ Free Play/ Circuits

2 times/week 20 min *or_

GRADE(S): 4-12



303 Tween-Approved Exercises and Active Games

by Kimberly Wechsler ISBN/ASIN: 978-0897936200

→ **RATIONALE:** This book provides a great list of exercises that includes strength training, flexibility exercises, and cardiovascular activities. This can be used in a group or with one student.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Science

Science: Grade 1

GRADE(S): 1

General Science: Grade 1

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 1



Over and Under the Pond

by Kate Messner ISBN/ASIN: 978-1452145426

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book takes us on a trip to the pond alongside mother and son. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book about pond habitats as preferred by the teacher.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Bat Loves the Night

by Nicola Davies ISBN/ASIN: 978-0763624385

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book illuminates the life of a common but less-often-observed creature. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book about bats as preferred by the teacher.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Winter Sleep: A Hibernation Story

by Sean Taylor ISBN/ASIN: 978-0711270169

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book takes readers on a winter walk with a boy and his grandmother. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book about a winter habitat preferred by the teacher.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



A Fruit is a Suitcase for Seeds

by Jean Richards ISBN/ASIN: 978-0822559917

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book introduces students to the ways that plants use seeds. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with VoiceText.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book about seeds as preferred by the teacher.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Up in the Garden and Down in the Dirt

by Kate Messner ISBN/ASIN: 978-1452161365

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book takes us on a trip to the garden alongside a girl and her grandmother. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with VoiceText.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book about garden habitats as preferred by the teacher.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



A House Spider's Life

by John Himmelman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0516265360

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book illuminates the life of a common, but often less appreciated, creature. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book about spiders as preferred by the teacher.

SCOPE

Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Natural History: Grade 1

1 time/week 10 min *

GRADE(S): 1



Walks with a Naturalist: Living Nature Reader Volume 1

by Melissa Dowland

→ **RATIONALE:** Our nature reader brings learners alongside an experienced nature educator as she relates her stories with curiosity, delight, and humility. Volume 1 explores insects, spiders, birds, seeds, and more.

→ May sub: another nature reader that provides accurate, living ideas across a variety of creatures; supplemental links and prompts may not apply to substituted reader

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

Science: Grade 2

GRADE(S): 2

General Science: Grade 2

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 2



A Walk in the...

by Rebecca L. Johnson

→ **RATIONALE:** These beautiful picture books take us on a walk through the biomes, introducing the various plants and animals we might encounter in various seasons. They are a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

NOTE: Links provide various options in this biome book series. Teachers should select one that is familiar to the student for Term 1 and one that will be less familiar for Term 3.

Deciduous Forest is available on Learning Ally with VoiceText.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book preferred by the teacher that is about a biome (one that is familiar for Term 1; one that is not for Term 3).

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (One Lesson)
Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Monarch and Milkweed

by Helen Frost ISBN/ASIN: 978-1416900856

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book introduces students to an insect and its relationship with the environment. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book preferred by the teacher that is about an insect within the context of its plant community.

SCOPE

Term 1 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Desert Giant

by Barbara Bash ISBN/ASIN: 978-1578050857

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book introduces students to the saguaro cactus, a keystone species in the desert biome. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book preferred by the teacher that is about a keystone species within the context of its community.

SCOPE

Term 2 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Mama Built a Little Nest

by Jennifer Ward ISBN/ASIN: 978-1442421165

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book introduces students to the variety of ways that birds build homes for their offspring. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book preferred by the teacher that is about birds and their different types of nests.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Secret Life of the Skunk

by Laurence Pringle ISBN/ASIN: 978-1629798776

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book illuminates the life of a common but less-often-observed creature. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book preferred by the teacher that is about a mammal

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (One Lesson)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Natural History: Grade 2

1 time/week 10 min * | GRADE(S): 2



Walks with a Naturalist: Living Nature Reader Volume 2

by Melissa Dowland

→ **RATIONALE:** Our nature reader brings learners alongside an experienced nature educator as she relates her stories with curiosity, delight, and humility. Volume 2 explores insects, insect larvae, mammals, some aquatic species, and more.

→ May sub: another nature reader that provides accurate, living ideas across a variety of creatures; supplemental links and prompts may not apply to substituted reader

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Coming Soon](#)

Science: Grade 3

GRADE(S): 3

General Science: Grade 3

1 time/week 15 min * | GRADE(S): 3



Buzztail and Leaper

by Robert M. McClung ISBN/ASIN: 978-1948959452

→ **RATIONALE:** Two stories in one, this classic presents two very different animals in the context of their ecosystems. Students read about their habitats, biomes, food chains, life cycles, adaptations, and more.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)
Term 2
Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Next Time You See a Cloud

by Emily Morgan ISBN/ASIN: 978-1938946363

→ **RATIONALE:** This beautiful picture book calls attention to physical features in the larger ecosystem: weather changes and the movement of water. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Alt. Formats:



Going Home

by Marianne Berkes ISBN/ASIN: 978-1584691273

→ **RATIONALE:** This lovely picture book introduces students to animal migration as a global phenomenon. It is a lovely addition to your bookshelf, but scheduling in the lesson plans is flexible for those using their library.

→ May sub: any life-giving picture book preferred by the teacher that is about animal migration.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#) [Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Natural History: Grade 3

1 time/week 10 min * [T](#) | GRADE(S): 3



Christian Liberty Nature Reader Book 4

by Edward J. Shewan ISBN/ASIN: 978-1629821450

→ **RATIONALE:** Introduces 21st-century North American students to a variety of common birds, insects, reptiles, and their habits.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Science: Grade 4

GRADE(S): 4

General Science: Grade 4

1 time/week 20 min * [T](#) | GRADE(S): 4



The Universe in You: A Microscopic Journey

by Jason Chin ISBN/ASIN: 978-0823450701

→ **RATIONALE:** This stunning picture book introduces students to Things-too-small-to-see. With beautiful artwork and accessible language, this title is sure to inspire everyone to look more closely.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



To Fly: The Story of the Wright Brothers

by Wendie Old ISBN/ASIN: 978-0618133475

→ **RATIONALE:** This book tells the story of an important technology that students have probably observed and maybe even used. Along the way, they learn how the Wright Brothers were driven by curiosity and inspiration and how they persisted to solve one of the biggest challenges of their day.

→ May sub: First to Fly by Peter Busby

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



The Elephant Scientist

by Caitlin O'Connell and Donna M. Jackson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544668300

→ **RATIONALE:** Challenges arise when wild animals meet human communities. The scientist in this story not only observes elephants, but she also uses what she learns from them, along with what she already knows about sound waves, to collaborate with the local community to navigate such challenges.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Natural History: Grade 4

1 time/week 15 min * GRADE(S): 4



A World in a Drop of Water: Exploring with a Microscope

by Alvin and Virginia Silverstein ISBN/ASIN: 978-0486403816

→ **RATIONALE:** This book introduces students to the microscopic creatures that live in natural water. They will examine pond water under a microscope to see the hidden lives of single-celled organisms.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



The Octopus Scientists: Exploring the Mind of a Mollusk

by Sy Montgomery ISBN/ASIN: 978-0358569749

→ **RATIONALE:** This book provides students with a closer look at a creature from the family Mollusca. With respect and persistence, the author pursues the mysterious and fascinating octopus – and shares all that she learns with us, of course!

NOTE: Available on Audible and Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Life on Surtsey: Iceland's Upstart Island

by Loree Griffin Burns ISBN/ASIN: 978-0358348238

→ **RATIONALE:** In 1963, a volcano erupted and created a new island off the coast of Iceland. This book tells the story of the scientists who are watching and recording life unfold through primary succession.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Labs: Grade 4

1 time/week 30 min * GRADE(S): 4



Science: Grade 4 Lab Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This document contains all the labs for Grade 4, including instructions, procedures, and leveled guidance for analyses and using a lab notebook. The teacher's primary role is teaching students to follow directions.

NOTE: Relevant supplies from the Grade 4 list are further detailed in the Table of Contents for the Lab Book. It is recommended that supplies are obtained either for the year or by term.

NOTE: Also included in Grade 4 Bundles with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

Science: Grade 5

GRADE(S): 5

General Science: Grade 5

1 time/week 20 min * | GRADE(S): 5



The Hive Detectives: Chronicle of a Honey Bee Catastrophe

by Loree Griffin Burns ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544003262

→ **RATIONALE:** This book shows concepts from ecology, mathematics, and chemistry as it invites students into conversation on an important current issue.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with advanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Tornado Scientist

by Mary Kay Carson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0358743255

→ **RATIONALE:** In this captivating story, readers follow a tornado scientist, learn about her life, her work, and her passion to save lives by improving our understanding of the weather.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Mission to Pluto: The First Visit to an Ice Dwarf and the Kuiper Belt

by Mary Kay Carson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0358240273

→ **RATIONALE:** Students learn about the discovery of Pluto and join the scientists who are learning about our solar system. How do we learn about very big things and those that are very far away? We find out on a Mission to Pluto!

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Natural History: Grade 5

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 5



Nature All Around: Plants

by Pamela Hickman ISBN/ASIN: 978-1771388191

→ **RATIONALE:** We have chosen this lovely companion to our picture book selection for our 5th graders' introduction to botany. This title uses simple language, introduces new terms, and incorporates artwork that is both beautiful and useful for students who are ready to get to know the world of plants more closely!

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

OPTIONAL



Shanleya's Quest Card Game

by Thomas Elpel ISBN/ASIN: 1-892784-23-8

→ **RATIONALE:** Botany in a Day author, Thomas Elpel, produced this deck of cards to help students begin to notice the patterns that are used to characterize common plant families.

NOTE: For Grade 5, this resource is not required but is highly recommended for optional activities included in the lesson plans.

For the Botany Elective in HS, this resource is REQUIRED.

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Natural History: Grade 5
Botany Lessons



The Forest in the Tree

by Ailsa Wild, Aviva Reed, Briony Barr, & Gregory Crocetti
ISBN/ASIN: 978-1486313310

→ **RATIONALE:** This lovely picture book brings together important botanical and ecological topics within the context of a story.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Bat Scientists

by Mary Kay Carson ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544104938

→ **RATIONALE:** This book provides students with a closer look at an endangered species that might be right in their neighborhood. Follow Dr. Tuttle in his tireless work to understand and protect the bat and to maintain balance in the ecosystem.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Beetle Busters

by Loree Griffin Burns ISBN/ASIN: 978-1328895721

→ **RATIONALE:** The Asian longhorned beetle has devastated forest ecosystems in America. Students are introduced to basic forestry as they learn about the problem of invasive species. The author beautifully invites the reader to consider the challenges of dealing with this complex issue and encourages dialogue and collaboration as part of the problem-solving process.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Labs: Grade 5

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 5



Science: Grade 5 Lab Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This document contains all the labs for Grade 5, including instructions, procedures, and leveled guidance for analyses and using a lab notebook. The teacher's primary role is teaching students to follow directions.

NOTE: Relevant supplies from the Grade 5 list are further detailed in the Table of Contents for the Lab Book. It is recommended that supplies are obtained either for the year or by term.

NOTE: Also included in Grade 5 Bundles with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

Science: Grade 6

GRADE(S): 6

General Science: Grade 6

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 6



Plate Tectonics

by Fiona Young-Brown ISBN/ASIN: 978-1502643964

→ **RATIONALE:** This text explores the field of plate tectonics from its early history to the current era. Students will consider how such theories explain the natural phenomena that have contributed to the Earth's development, as well as events such as volcanoes and earthquakes.

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



Phineas Gage

by John Fleischman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0618494781

→ **RATIONALE:** In this classic story, readers hear the story of a man who suffers an horrific railroad accident. The resulting brain injury forever changes his life and produces one of the most fascinating case studies that neuroscience has ever seen. Note that the author associates social ability and success with human value. Discuss with students as appropriate.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



The Art of Construction

by Mario Salvadori ISBN/ASIN: 978-1556520808

→ **RATIONALE:** We love that this book provides hands-on activities for exploring the principles of engineering, allowing students to dip their toes into the engineering process with everyday materials.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Natural History: Grade 6

1 time/week 15 min *

GRADE(S): 6



Tracking Trash

by Loree Griffin Burns ISBN/ASIN: 978-0547328607

→ **RATIONALE:** Students follow a scientist who uses creative methods to better understand ocean currents and our impact on life within the sea.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Wolves and Moose of Isle Royale: Restoring an Island Ecosystem

by Nancy F. Castaldo ISBN/ASIN: 978-0358274230

→ **RATIONALE:** Students discover the threatened predator-prey relationship that maintains the Isle Royale ecosystem in this fascinating story. Will scientists be able to restore the balance? Let's follow this living laboratory experiment.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Frog Scientist

by Pamela Turner ISBN/ASIN: 978-0547576985

→ **RATIONALE:** Scientists now know that frogs are particularly sensitive to pollution. Readers join the work of scientists who are learning just how chemical run-off affects their life cycle. This text is a particularly good example of the relationship between field and laboratory work and introduces important facets of excellent experimental design "by-the-way."

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Labs: Grade 6

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 6



Science: Grade 6 Lab Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This document contains all the labs for Grade 6, including instructions, procedures, and leveled guidance for analyses and using a lab notebook. The teacher's primary role is teaching students to follow directions.

NOTE: Relevant supplies from the Grade 6 list are further detailed in the Table of Contents for the Lab Book. It is recommended that supplies are obtained either for the year or by term.

NOTE: Also included in Grade 6 Bundles with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

Science: Grade 7

GRADE(S): 7

General Science: Grade 7

2 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7



The Story of Science: Aristotle Leads the Way

by Joy Hakim ISBN/ASIN: 978-1588341600

→ **RATIONALE:** This series situates facts and theories within their historical, political, and cultural context. The author tells the story of (physical) science as a process of developing knowledge that is intimately tied to human society. Ms. Hakim challenges readers to consider differing viewpoints, so as to understand science with uncommon wholeness.

NOTE: Sensitive content. Lesson plans provide support, but teachers might choose to pre-read and plan how to handle potentially controversial topics.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Natural History: Grade 7

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 7



The Girl Who Drew Butterflies: How Maria Merian's Art Changed Science

by Joyce Sidman ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544717138

→ **RATIONALE:** One of the first naturalists to observe live insects directly, Maria Sibylla Merian was also one of the first to document the metamorphosis of the butterfly and the close relationships between insects and plants. In this richly illustrated nonfiction biography, readers meet the "mother" of ecology, a woman who flouted convention in the pursuit of knowledge.

NOTE: Available on Audible and Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Labs: Grade 7

1 time/week 45 min *or_

GRADE(S): 7



Science: Grade 7 Lab Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This document contains all the labs for Grade 7, including instructions, procedures, and leveled guidance for analyses and using a lab notebook. The lab book builds upon those from Form 2 (Grades 4–6) but also supports those new to the program in Form 3 (Grades 7–8). It has been designed for a gentler transition to high school science, as well.

NOTE: Relevant supplies from the Grade 7 list are further detailed in the Table of Contents for the Lab Book. It is recommended that supplies are obtained either for the year or by term.

NOTE: Also included in Grade 7 Bundles with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

Science: Grade 8

GRADE(S): 8

General Science: Grade 8

3 times/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 8



The Story of Science: Newton At the Center

by Joy Hakim ISBN/ASIN: 978-1588341617

→ **RATIONALE:** This series situates facts and theories within their historical, political, and cultural context. The author tells the story of (physical) science as a process of developing knowledge that is intimately tied to human society. Ms. Hakim challenges readers to consider differing viewpoints, so as to understand science with uncommon wholeness.

NOTE: Sensitive content. Lesson plans provide support, but teachers might choose to pre-read and plan how to handle potentially controversial topics.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Story of Science: Einstein Adds a New Dimension

by Joy Hakim ISBN/ASIN: 978-1588341624

→ **RATIONALE:** This series situates facts and theories within their historical, political, and cultural context. The author tells the story of (physical) science as a process of developing knowledge that is intimately tied to human society. Ms. Hakim challenges readers to consider differing viewpoints, so as to understand science with uncommon wholeness.

NOTE: Sensitive content. Lesson plans provide support, but teachers might choose to pre-read and plan how to handle potentially controversial topics.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats:



SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Natural History: Grade 8

1 time/week 30 min *

GRADE(S): 8



Invincible Microbe

by Jim Murphy ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544455948

→ **RATIONALE:** Murphy tells the story of an ancient and elusive microbe, weaving together ideas from science, history, and ethics. This author is a master storyteller, and we can't imagine a better way to continue our journey through natural history and into the very timely topic of microbiology and infectious disease.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Labs: Grade 8

1 time/week 45 min *or_

GRADE(S): 8



Science: Grade 8 Lab Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This document contains all the labs for Grade 8, including instructions, procedures, and leveled guidance for analyses and using a lab notebook. The lab book is designed to provide a foundation for the high school disciplines.

NOTE: Relevant supplies from the Grade 8 list are further detailed in the Table of Contents for the Lab Book. It is recommended that supplies are obtained either for the year or by term.

NOTE: Also included in Grade 8 Bundles with Alveary Printing store.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

Science: Chemistry

GRADE(S): 9-12+

Chemistry Lessons

5 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12+



HS Chem Intro

by Danielle Merritt-Sunseri

NOTE: Watch this introduction to glimpse our video companion lessons that accompany High School Chemistry.

Alt. Formats: [Video](#)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Video](#) [Course Info](#)

OPTIONAL



Michael Faraday's The Chemical History of a Candle

by Bill Hammack & Don DeCoste ISBN/ASIN: 978-1945441004

→ **RATIONALE:** This book introduces modern readers to Michael Faraday's great nineteenth-century lectures on "The Chemical History of a Candle." Students will be watching the lectures on video, so this text is for teachers or for students who would like to follow along using the text.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Introductory Chemistry: A Foundation

by Steven S. Zumdahl & Donald J. DeCoste ISBN/ASIN: 978-1337399425

→ **RATIONALE:** Masters at inspiring and engaging students, the authors of this best-selling text combine problem-solving strategies, early coverage of chemical reactions, accessible explanations and visualizations, and an emphasis on everyday applications to facilitate understanding.

NOTE: Available in print or eBook with enhanced typesetting and audio. Previous edition is acceptable.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Chemical Elements Coloring and Activity Book

by Ellen Johnston McHenry ISBN/ASIN: 978-1737476306

→ **RATIONALE:** All 118 elements are included in coloring pages, with information about its discovery, examples of molecules it will form, and pictures of how the element might be used in industry, medicine, the military, research, and fine arts. Also included are a personalizable periodic table and a variety of games.

→ May sub: Teachers may substitute any periodic table game/resource that they prefer, such as the board game Periodic or Theodore Gray's The Elements.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)
Term 2 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Chemistry Labs

1 time/week 60 min *or_

GRADE(S): 9-12+



Alveary Chemistry Lab Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This document contains all of the instructions, procedures, and guidance needed to complete the laboratory component of High School Chemistry.

NOTE: Relevant supplies from the Grade 9 list are further detailed in the Table of Contents for the Lab Book. It is recommended that supplies are obtained either for the year or by term.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

Science: Biology

GRADE(S): 10-12+

Biology Lessons

5 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 10-12+



The Biology Coloring Book

by Robert D. Griffin ISBN/ASIN: 978-0064603072

→ **RATIONALE:** In The Biology Coloring Book, students learn about the basic processes of life and the interactions of living things within their environment.

→ May sub: Teachers may substitute any games or activities on the topics covered in the General Biology text.

SCOPE

Term 1 (Selections)

Term 2 (Selections)

Term 3 (Selections)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)



General Biology, 2nd Edition

by Heather Ayala & Katie Rogstad ISBN/ASIN: 9781600517211

→ **RATIONALE:** In a conversational tone and with reverence, the authors of this general biology text clearly guide students from the molecules of biology to the complexities of the human body and evolution.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

CHOOSE ONE



The Fool and the Heretic

by Todd Wood & Darrel Falk ISBN/ASIN: 978-0310595434

→ **RATIONALE:** Two scientists with differing perspectives dialogue respectfully about creation and evolution. This is an excellent choice for students in contexts that perceive faith and science to be antagonistic, as well as those interested in learning to have healthy discussion with those of differing viewpoints.

NOTE: Choose this OR The Spirit of the Rainforest.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

→ May sub: another selection from the Alveary Bookshelf.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



The Spirit of the Rainforest

by Dr. Rosa Vasquez Espinoza ISBN/ASIN: 978-1856755566

→ **RATIONALE:** A leading scientist explores the synergy between indigenous knowledge and classical science in this courageous and deeply spiritual adventure. This is an excellent choice for students who are secure in the harmony between faith and science and would benefit from a living example in their modern world, as well as those interested in indigenous voices.

NOTE: Choose this OR The Fool and the Heretic.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

→ May sub: another selection from the Alveary Bookshelf.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Biology Labs

1 time/week 60 min *or_

GRADE(S): 10-12+



Alveary Biology Lab Book

by Alveary

→ **RATIONALE:** This document contains all of the instructions, procedures, and guidance needed to complete the laboratory component of High School Biology.

NOTE: Relevant supplies from the Grade 10 list are further detailed in the Table of Contents for the Lab Book. It is recommended that supplies are obtained either for the year or by term.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Included in Lessons](#)

Science: Physics

GRADE(S): 11-12

Physics Lessons

5 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 11-12



Home Study Companion: Physics

by Math Without Borders ISBN/ASIN: HSC-Physics

→ **RATIONALE:** This living lecture series teaches the basic concepts of physics by guiding students to mathematically analyze moving objects in the world around them.

Alt. Formats: [▶ Video](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)



Schaum's Outlines: College Physics

by Eugene Hecht, PhD ISBN/ASIN: 978-1259587399

→ **RATIONALE:** This book is listed as a resource/supplement to the Math with Borders Physics video course.

Alt. Formats: [📘 Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

Alt. Science Options

Science: Food Science

GRADE(S): 9-12

Food Science Lessons

5 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12



Salt, Fat, Acid, Heat: Mastering the Elements of Good Cooking

by Samin Nosrat ISBN/ASIN: 978-1476753836

→ **RATIONALE:** Whether for afternoon occupations or High School Food Science, young cooks will be inspired by this well-written text with its engaging narrative and beautiful illustrations. The author does a good job of introducing the basic ingredients of cooking without requiring a full chemistry course; students who have already taken chemistry will find additional connections to enhance their understanding even more.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [📘 Ebook](#) [🎧 Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Afternoon Occupations:
Grades 1-8 (Opt.)
Afternoon Occupations:
Grades 9-12 (Opt.)
Food Science Lessons



The Elements of Baking

by Katarina Cermelj ISBN/ASIN: 978-1399712897

→ RATIONALE: This title is ideal for learning the science of baking, in which students will learn about and observe the properties of their ingredients, experiment with substitutions, and work toward their desired product.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Celtic Folklore Cooking

by Joanne Asala ISBN/ASIN: 978-1567180442

NOTE: Choose this OR Mexico in Your Kitchen, Classic Russian Cooking, Pomp and Sustenance, Gullah Geechee Home Cooking, or a cookbook from another culture of your choosing

→ May sub: a cookbook from any culture that includes both recipes and narrative elements illustrating how food connects to the culture

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Classic Russian Cooking

by Elena Molokhovets ISBN/ASIN: 978-0253212108

NOTE: Choose this OR Mexico in Your Kitchen, Gullah Geechee Home Cooking, Pomp and Sustenance, Celtic Folklore Cooking, or a cookbook from another culture of your choosing

→ May sub: a cookbook from any culture that includes both recipes and narrative elements illustrating how food connects to the culture

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Gullah Geechee Home Cooking: Recipes from the Matriarch of Edisto Island

by Emily Meggett ISBN/ASIN: 978-1419758782

NOTE: Choose this OR Mexico in Your Kitchen, Classic Russian Cooking, Pomp and Sustenance, Celtic Folklore Cooking, or a cookbook from another culture of your choosing

→ May sub: a cookbook from any culture that includes both recipes and narrative elements illustrating how food connects to the culture

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Mexico in Your Kitchen

by Mely Martínez ISBN/ASIN: 978-1631069376

NOTE: Choose this OR Gullah Geechee Home Cooking, Classic Russian Cooking, Pomp and Sustenance, Celtic Folklore Cooking, or a cookbook from another culture of your choosing

→ May sub: a cookbook from any culture that includes both recipes and narrative elements illustrating how food connects to the culture

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Pomp and Sustenance

by Mary Taylor Simeti ISBN/ASIN: 978-1635618518

NOTE: Choose this OR Mexico in Your Kitchen, Classic Russian Cooking, Gullah Geechee Home Cooking, Celtic Folklore Cooking, or a cookbook from another culture of your choosing

→ May sub: a cookbook from any culture that includes both recipes and narrative elements illustrating how food connects to the culture

SCOPE
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Culinary Reactions: The Everyday Chemistry of Cooking

by Simon Quellan Field ISBN/ASIN: 978-1569767061

→ RATIONALE: The author explains the chemistry behind a variety of culinary methods.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Science: Introduction to Engineering

GRADE(S): 9-12

Introduction to Engineering Lessons

5 times/week 45 min * | GRADE(S): 9-12

CHOOSE ONE



The Boy Who Harnessed the Wind

by William Kamkwamba & Bryan Mealer ISBN/ASIN: 978-0061730337

→ RATIONALE: This wonderful story demonstrates the beauty, humanity, and accessibility of the engineering mindset. This original version contains some sensitive content, which enriches the reader's understanding of the author's culture and challenges, but may not be appropriate for all learners.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting, Audible, and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Choose this OR The Young Reader's Edition

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



The Boy Who Harnessed the Wind, Young Reader's Edition
by William Kamkwamba & Bryan Mealer ISBN/ASIN: 978-0147510426
→ **RATIONALE:** This wonderful story demonstrates the beauty, humanity, and accessibility of the engineering mindset.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting, Audible, and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Choose this OR the standard edition

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Things We Make
by Bill Hammack, Ph.D ISBN/ASIN: 978-1728280455

→ **RATIONALE:** From medieval cathedrals to modern soda cans, this book will help learners grasp 'the engineering method' and notice it working all around them.

NOTE: There is some mild sensitive content in Ch.2 for which support will be provided in lesson 1. Teachers might choose to preview this chapter in advance.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Way Things Work: Newly Revised Edition: The Ultimate Guide to How Things Work
by David Macaulay ISBN/ASIN: 978-0544824386

→ **RATIONALE:** This well-written and humorously illustrated classic guides readers through the fundamental principles of machines and shows how the developments of the past are building blocks of the world of tomorrow.

→ May sub: other editions

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



By Design: Ethics, Theology, and the Practice of Engineering

by Brad J. Kallenberg ISBN/ASIN: 978-1610974790

→ **RATIONALE:** An often overlooked topic, this text challenges students to consider the social context and formative nature of design.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Science: Botany

GRADE(S): 9-12

Botany Lessons

5 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12



Botany in a Day

by Thomas Elpel ISBN/ASIN: 978-1892784353

→ **RATIONALE:** A patterned approach to learning the plant families.

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



What a Plant Knows

by Daniel Chamovitz ISBN/ASIN: 978-0374537128

→ **RATIONALE:** A plant knows more than you think! This piece of botany literature provides a fascinating look at plants.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Milkweed Lands: An Epic Story of One Plant: Its Nature and Ecology

by Eric Lee-Mader ISBN/ASIN: 978-1635864366

→ **RATIONALE:** Delve into the fascinating role of this often-overlooked plant in a wide variety of ecosystems. A collaboration between a noted ecologist and an award-winning botanical illustrator, this text will inspire readers in their own special studies.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Shanleya's Quest Card Game

by Thomas Elpel ISBN/ASIN: 1-892784-23-8

→ **RATIONALE:** Botany in a Day author, Thomas Elpel, produced this deck of cards to help students begin to notice the patterns that are used to characterize common plant families.

NOTE: For Grade 5, this resource is not required but is highly recommended for optional activities included in the lesson plans.

For the Botany Elective in HS, this resource is REQUIRED.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

↔ SHARED

Natural History: Grade 5
Botany Lessons

OPTIONAL

CHOOSE ONE



Growing a Revolution: Bringing Our Soil Back to Life

by David Montgomery ISBN/ASIN: 978-0393356090

→ **RATIONALE:** Discussion of modern agriculture, the nature of soil, and how to sustainably steward the earth.

NOTE: For the Botany Elective in HS, this title is optional and allows the teacher to increase the literature component when appropriate.

For the Microbiology Elective in HS, choose this book OR Microbe Hunters.
Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Botany Lessons
Microbiology Lessons



Elementary Studies in Plant Life

by F.E. Fritsch & E. J. Salisbury ISBN/ASIN: 978-1761539060

→ **RATIONALE:** This is a hands-on look at many aspects of how plants work in a classic, digital text. The text provides many lab activities for the course.

NOTE: Annotations and updates to text included with lesson plans.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#) [Option 2](#)

OPTIONAL

CHOOSE ONE



A Peterson Field Guide To Western Trees

by Olivia Petrides ISBN/ASIN: 978-0395904541

→ **RATIONALE:** Regional guide

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

NOTE: Choose a Tree Finder or comparable guide for your area.

OPTIONAL

CHOOSE ONE



Tree Finder - Eastern US

by May Watts ISBN/ASIN: 978-0912550442

→ **RATIONALE:** Regional guide

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

NOTE: Choose a Tree Finder or comparable guide for your area.

OPTIONAL

CHOOSE ONE



Pacific Coast Tree Finder

by Tom Watts ISBN/ASIN: 978-0912550473

→ **RATIONALE:** Regional guide

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

NOTE: Choose a Tree Finder or comparable guide for your area.

OPTIONAL

CHOOSE ONE



Winter Tree Finder (Eastern US)

by May Watts & Tom Watts ISBN/ASIN: 978-0912550459

→ **RATIONALE:** Regional guide

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

NOTE: Choose a Tree Finder or comparable guide for your area.

OPTIONAL**CHOOSE ONE****Rocky Mountain Tree Finder**

by Tom & Bridgett Watts ISBN/ASIN: 978-0912550466

→ **RATIONALE:** Regional guide**SCOPE**

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#)[Option 2](#)

NOTE: Choose a Tree Finder or comparable guide for your area.

**The Hidden Life of Trees: The Illustrated Edition**

by Peter Wohlleben ISBN/ASIN: 978-1771643481

→ **RATIONALE:** This title provides students with current scientific information and human connections to support their knowledge about trees both as individuals and within their context. The beautiful photography in this piece of botany literature is inspiring and supportive.**SCOPE**

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#)

Alt. Formats: Audiobook

**The Sibley Guide to Trees**

by David Allen Sibley ISBN/ASIN: 978-0375415197

→ **RATIONALE:** Botany students use this guide to study tree families from across North America and to consider various aspects of tree anatomy.

NOTE: For local tree identification, students will still want one or more of the local/regional field guides.

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#)[Option 2](#)**Oaxaca Journal**

by Oliver Sacks ISBN/ASIN: 978-0307947444

→ **RATIONALE:** A master writer takes you on a trip to discover ferns in southern Mexico in this work of botany literature.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting.

Alt. Formats: Ebook

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#)[Option 2](#)**Science: Advanced Nature Study**

GRADE(S): 9-12

Advanced Nature Study Lessons

5 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 9-12



Master of Field Arts

by Roseann Hanson

→ **RATIONALE:** Welcome to the next level for nature journalers and field sketchers—a deep dive into becoming a dedicated master naturalist and field artist.

Discount: 25% off your entire purchase excluding workshops/classes

→ With code: 24MASON25

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

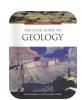
Science: Geology

GRADE(S): 11-12

Geology Lessons

5 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 11-12



The Field Guide to Geology

by David Lambert ISBN/ASIN: 978-0816065103

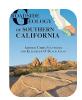
→ **RATIONALE:** Basic principles of geology are laid out well with helpful illustrations.

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



Roadside Geology/Geology Underfoot Series

by various

→ **RATIONALE:** Local geology guides.

SCOPE

Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

NOTE: Find your state/region, many are available on Kindle.



Annals of the Former World

by John McPhee ISBN/ASIN: 978-0374518738

→ **RATIONALE:** Like the terrain it covers, *Annals of the Former World* tells a multilayered tale, and the reader may choose one of many paths through it. This is a long book, which students may or may not finish, depending on interest.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

OPTIONAL



The Map That Changed the World

by Simon Winchester ISBN/ASIN: 978-0061767906

→ **RATIONALE:** A biography of a famous geologist. This optional selection can be added to enhance the literary component of the course.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting, Audible, and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



101 American Geo-Sites You've Gotta See

by Albert Dickas ISBN/ASIN: 978-0878425877

→ **RATIONALE:** Geographical survey of geological sites of interest, includes a well-written geological analysis on each site and excellent coverage across regions of the U.S. Canadian learners may prefer *Aerial Geology*.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting.

→ May sub: *Aerial Geology* by Mary Caperton Morton

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)



The Story of the Earth in 25 Rocks

by Donald R. Prothero ISBN/ASIN: 978-0231182614

→ **RATIONALE:** A fascinating look at what the rocks tell us according to a well-known expert in his field.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

Science: Astronomy

GRADE(S): 11-12

Astronomy Lessons

5 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S): 11-12



100 Things to See in the Night Sky

by Dean Regas ISBN/ASIN: 978-1507205051

→ **RATIONALE:** A conversational guide through Astronomy Field Studies

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting.

→ May sub: 100 Things to See in the Southern Sky, if in the southern hemisphere.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

OPTIONAL



The Crossroads of Science and Faith: Astronomy Through a Christian Worldview

by Kober, Benecchi, & Gossard ISBN/ASIN: 978-0986198403

→ **RATIONALE:** Astronomy text with worldview discussions, which teachers may include as desired. Students that have read any Christian apologetics, such as Mere Christianity, may enjoy engaging in their own discussion and find that they do not need the additional support, however.

→ May sub: ebook from lovingtruthbooks.com

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1

Term 2

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#)

[Option 2](#)

OPTIONAL**The Crossroads of Science and Faith: Answers to Exercises**

by Kober, Benecchi, & Gossard ISBN/ASIN: 9780986198410

→ **RATIONALE:** Contains answers to exercises included in the accompanying text.

→ May sub: ebook from lovingtruthbooks.com

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**Astronomy Textbook**

by Charlesworth, Castro, & Delgado

→ **RATIONALE:** This general astronomy text includes a brief history of astronomy, as well as fundamentals of the field. It is a well-organized and concise text written from the perspective that faith and science are compatible.

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#)**The Last Stargazers**

by Emily Levesque ISBN/ASIN: 978-1728234458

→ **RATIONALE:** From the lonely quiet of midnight stargazing to tall tales of wild bears loose in the observatory, The Last Stargazers is a love letter to astronomy and an affirmation of the crucial role that humans can and must play in the future of scientific discovery.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2 (Partial Term)**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**The Day Without Yesterday**

by John Farrell ISBN/ASIN: 978-1560259022

→ **RATIONALE:** An insightful story about the modern history of an evolving universe and how Georges Lemaitre convinced a generation of thinkers to embrace the notion of cosmic expansion.

NOTE: Available in Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPETerm 2 (Partial Term)
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

Science: Microbiology

Microbiology Lessons

5 times/week 45 min *

GRADE(S):12

**A Field Guide to Bacteria**

by Betsy Dexter Dyer ISBN/ASIN: 978-0801488542

→ **RATIONALE:** A fascinating look at the world of bacteria.

NOTE: Available on Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE**A Planet of Viruses**

by Carl Zimmer ISBN/ASIN: 978-0226782591

→ **RATIONALE:** This is an especially relevant book for today.

NOTE: Choose this book OR Microbe Hunters.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

**I Contain Multitudes**

by Ed Yong ISBN/ASIN: 978-0062368607

→ **RATIONALE:** Cutting-edge research on microbes.

NOTE: Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE
Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS
[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE

**Microbe Hunters**

by Paul De Kruif ISBN/ASIN: 978-0156027779

→ **RATIONALE:** Fascinating biographies of famous scientists.

NOTE: Choose this book OR A Planet of Viruses, Trees Up Close, & Growing a Revolution.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting, Audible, and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)**The Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks**

by Rebecca Skloot ISBN/ASIN: 978-1400052189

→ **RATIONALE:** Biography of the woman whose stolen cells shaped the development of today's medicine.

NOTE: Sensitive Content.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting, Audible, and Learning Ally with VoiceText.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPETerm 1
Term 2
Term 3**PURCHASE OPTIONS**[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE

**Micro Life**

by DK/Smithsonian Institution ISBN/ASIN: 978-0744039566

→ **RATIONALE:** An amazing close-up look at all aspects of micro life!

NOTE: Choose this book OR Microbe Hunters

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 2

PURCHASE OPTIONS[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

CHOOSE ONE



Growing a Revolution: Bringing Our Soil Back to Life

by David Montgomery ISBN/ASIN: 978-0393356090

→ **RATIONALE:** Discussion of modern agriculture, the nature of soil, and how to sustainably steward the earth.

NOTE: For the Botany Elective in HS, this title is optional and allows the teacher to increase the literature component when appropriate.

For the Microbiology Elective in HS, choose this book OR Microbe Hunters.

Available on Kindle with enhanced typesetting and Audible.

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#) [Audiobook](#)

SCOPE

Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Option 1](#) [Option 2](#)

↔ SHARED

Botany Lessons
Microbiology Lessons

Microbiology Labs

1 time/week 60 min *or_

GRADE(S): 12



Illustrated Guide to Home Biology Experiments

by Robert & Barbara Thompson

→ **RATIONALE:** Used only for Microbiology experiments

Alt. Formats: [Ebook](#)

SCOPE

Term 1
Term 2
Term 3

PURCHASE OPTIONS

[Free](#)